APPENDIX 4

List of changes sought by Wairakei Pastoral Ltd to the provisions of Plan Change 1

Provision	Submitter ID	Submission Point ID	Decision Requested by Submitter	Hearing Changes sought to PC1 provisions within scope
General	WPL ID: 74095	PC1-11406	The specific provisions be amended or deleted or retained or substituted as sought in Appendices A, B, C, and D attached to the submission (requested changes are also summarised in separate submission summary points).	Block 3 This submission point provides additional jurisdiction and scope for the recommended changes to the PC1 provisions requested below The matters covered by the requested
			AND MAKE alternative, consequential or further relief that may be required to promote sustainable management or give effects to the submission.	new schedules have been incorporated into the amendments to the PC1 objectives, policies, and rules recommended below regarding inter alia adaptive management, mitigation
			AND ADD a NEW Schedule 2 (Attachment 1).	measures/actions, and consenting at scale via enterprise, sub-catchment, and industry/sector scheme consents
			ADD a NEW Schedule 3 (Attachment 2).	e.g. Rules 3.11.5.6A, 3.11.5.6B, and 3.11.5.6C
			ADD a NEW Schedule 4 (Attachment 3).	
			REFER to Appendix B of the submission for the accompanying tables which describe mitigation actions to manage each contaminant.	

		AND MAKE alternative, consequential or further relief that may be required to promote sustainable management or give effect to the submission.	
WPL ID: 74095	PC1-13165	ADD to PPC1, that the stretch of the Waikato River catchment between the Lake Taupo control gates and Ohaaki-Ohakuri should be typified as a 'river'.	Block 1 Amend Table 3.11-2 and Map 3.11-2 as recommended in the EIC of Mr Williamson (Figure 8 Map illustrating the amendments required to Map 3.11- 2 to subdivide Sub-catchment 66 into Sub-catchments 66A and 66B), and Dr Neale (Amendments required to Table 3.11-1 to subdivide Sub-catchment 66 into Sub-catchments 66A and 66B)
WPL ID: 74095	PC1-13166	AMEND PPC1 so objectives, policies and methods (including rules) designed for managing water quality in the stretch of the Waikato River above Ohaaki-Ohakuri are focused on "maintaining" overall freshwater quality in the sub-catchment.	Block 1 Amend Objectives 1 and 3 as recommended below
WPL ID: 74095	PC1-13167	WPL supports a sub-catchment based approach.	Block 3 Replace Method 3.11.4.5 by Rule 3.11.5.6B Rule 3.11.5.6B - Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule - The use of

			nd for farming activities <u>managed at a</u> <u>b-catchment scale</u>
		ma col ter the niti mic lan the	e use of land for farming activities anaged at a sub-catchment that does not mply with the conditions, standard or ms of Rules 3.11.5.2 4 to 3.11.5.6A and associated diffuse discharge of regen, phosphorus, sediment and crobial pathogens onto or into ad in circumstances which may result in ose contaminants entering water is a stricted discretionary activity (requiring source consent).
		<u>Su</u> 1.	The provision of information regarding the sub-catchment governance in accordance with Schedule 2; and
		2.	The provision of information regarding the subject land within the subcatchment in accordance with Schedule A; and
		3.	produced for the sub-catchment in conformance with Schedule B; and
		4.	Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C; and
		5.	The Farm Environment Plan(s) has been prepared in conformance with

	I		
			Schedule 1 (using a decision support
			tool selected in accordance with
			Schedule B) and Schedule 2 and has
			been approved by a Certified Farm
			Environment Planner; and
			6. <u>Vulnerable Land has been identified</u>
			and appropriate mitigation
			measures/actions are included in the
			Farm Environment Plan(s); and
			7. The provision of adaptive
			management methods to manage the
			Farming activities, including identified
			mitigation actions.
			W "
			Waikato Regional Council restricts its
			discretion over the following matters:
			i Cumulativa affasta an usatar avality of the
			i. Cumulative effects on water quality of the catchment of the Waikato and Waipa
			Rivers.
			ii. i. The diffuse discharge of nitrogen,
			phosphorus, sediment and microbial
			pathogens The ability of the relevant sub-
			catchment to achieve the Freshwater
			Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total
			Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) in Table
			3.11-1.
			iii. ii The need for and the content of a
			appropriateness of the mitigation actions
			proposed in the Farm Environment Plan
			having regard to Policy 2(a).
			iv. iii The term of the resource consent
			having regards to Policy 4.
L	1		

			v. iv The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent. vi. v The time frame and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed. vii. The matters addressed by Schedules A, B and C. Notification: Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons.
	V1PC1-402	RETAIN the amendments made by the Variation to the Explanatory statement as notified or amended by similar wording to like effect.	Block 3 Insert text Section 3.11 Waikato and Waipa River Catchments Background and Explanation Water quality and National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management [Para 2] Current water quality monitoring results show that while there is variability across the Waikato and Waipa River catchments, there are adverse effects on water bodies associated with discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens. The CSG concluded that (generally) from a water quality point of view, over-allocation has occurred

within the FMU's while in some water bodies current water quality is high. Some water bodies in the Waikato and Waipa River catchments are therefore notable to assimilate further discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, without adversely affecting community-held values. Achieving the numeric, long-term freshwater objectives in Chapter 3.1 twill require reductions in diffuse and point source contaminants. "Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational [Para 1] The CSG has chosen an 80-year timeframe to achieve the water quality objectives of the Vision and Strategy. The timeframe is intergenerational and more aspirational than the national bottom lines set out in the NPSF M because it seeks to meet the higher standards of being safe to swim in and take food from over the entire length of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers and catchment. Based on the information currently available, the CSG has concluded full achievement of the Vision and Strategy by 2096 is likely to be costly and difficult. The 80-year timeframe recognises the potential innovation gap that means full a achievement of means a concluded full achievement or requires technologies or practices that are may not yet be available or economically feasible. In addition, the current understanding is that a chieving water quality requires technologies or practices that are may not yet be available or economically feasible. In addition, the current understanding is that a chieving water quality restoration requires a concluded and use with moderate and high intensity of discharges to land use with moderate and high intensity of discharges to land use with moderate and high intensity of discharges to land use with moderate and high intensity of discharges to land use with moderate and high intensity of discharges to land use with moderate and high intensity of discharges to land use with hower		
bodies in the Walkato and Waipa River catchments are therefore notable to assimilate further discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, without adversely affecting community-held values. Achieving the numeric, long-term freshwater objectives in Chapter, 3.11 will require reductions in diffuse and point source contaminants. Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational [Para 1] The CSG has chosen an 80-year timeframe to achieve the water quality objectives of the Vision and Strategy. The timeframe is intergenerational and more aspirational than the national bottom lines set out in the NPS FM because it seeks to meet the higher standards of being safe to swim in and take food from over the entire length of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers and catchment. Based on the information currently available, the CSG has concluded full achievement of the Vision and Strategy by 2096 is likely to be costly and difficult. The 80-year timeframe recognises the potential innovation gap that means full achievement of water quality requires technologies or practices that are may not yet be available or economically feasible. In addition, the current understanding is that achieving water quality requires technologies or practices that are may not yet be available or economically feasible. In addition, the current understanding is that achieving water quality restoration requires a considerable amount of land to be changed from land uses with moderate and high		within the FMU's while in some water bodies
catchments are therefore notable to assimilate further discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, without adversely affecting community-held values. Achieving the numeric, long-term freshwater objectives in Chapter 3.11 will require reductions in diffuse and point source contaminants. Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational [Para 1] The CSG has chosen an 80-year timeframe to achieve the water quality objectives of the Vision and Strategy. The timeframe is intergenerational and more aspirational than the national bottom lines set out in the NPS FM because it seeks to meet the higher standards of being safe to swim in and take food from over the entire length of the Walkato and Waipa Rivers and catchment. Based on the information currently available, the CSG has concluded full achievement of the Vision and Strategy by 2096 is likely to be costly and difficult. The 80-year timeframe recognises the potential innovation gap that means full achievement of water quality requires technologies or practices that are may not yet be available or economically feasible. In addition, the current understanding is that achieving water quality restoration requires a considerable amount of land to be changed from land uses with moderate and high		
further discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, without adversely affecting community-held values. Achieving the numeric, long-term freshwater objectives in Chapter 3.11 will require reductions in diffuse and point source contaminants. Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational [Para 1] The CSG has chosen an 80-year timeframe to achieve the water quality objectives of the Vision and Strategy. The timeframe is intergenerational and more aspirational than the national bottom lines set out in the NPS FM because it seeks to meet the higher standards of being safe to swim in and take food from over the entire length of the Walkato and Waipa Rivers and catchment. Based on the information currently available, the CSG has concluded full achievement of the Vision and Strategy by 2096 is likely to be costly and difficult. The 80-year timeframe recognises the potential innovation gap that means full achievement of water quality requires technologies or practices that are may not yet be available or economically feasible. In addition, the current understanding is that achieving water quality restoration requires a considerable amount of land to be changed from land uses with moderate and high		bodies in the Waikato and Waipa River
sediment and microbial pathogens, without adversely affecting community-held values. Achieving the numeric, long-term freshwater objectives in Chapter 3.11 will require reductions in diffuse and point source contaminants. Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational [Para 1] The CSG has chosen an 80-year timeframe to achieve the water quality objectives of the Vision and Strategy. The timeframe is intergenerational and more aspirational than the national bottom lines set out in the NPS FM because it seeks to meet the higher standards of being safe to swim in and take food from over the entire length of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers and catchment. Based on the information currently available, the CSG has concluded full achievement of the Vision and Strategy by 2096 is likely to be costly and difficult. The 80-year timeframe recognises the potential innovation gap 'that means full achievement of water quality requires technologies or practices that are may not yet be available or economically feasible. In addition, the current understanding is that achieving water quality restoration requires a considerable amount of land to be changed from land uses with moderate and high		catchments are <u>therefore</u> not able to assimilate
adversely affecting community-held values. Achieving the numeric, long-termfreshwater objectives in Chapter 3.11 will require reductions in diffuse and point source contaminants Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational Para 1] The CSG has chosen an 80-year timeframe to achieve the water quality objectives of the Vision and Strategy. The timeframe is intergenerational and more aspirational than the national bottom lines set out in the NPS FM because it seeks to meet the higher standards of being safe to swim in and take food from over the entire length of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers and catchment. Based on the information currently available, the CSG has concluded full achievement of the Vision and Strategy by 2096 is likely to be costly and difficult. The 80-year timeframe recognises the potential innovation gap' that means full achievement of water quality requires technologies or practices that are may not yet be available or economically feasible. In addition, the current understanding is that achieving water quality restoration requires a considerable amount of land to be changed from land uses with moderate and high		further discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus,
Achieving the numeric, long-term freshwater objectives in Chapter 3.11 will require reductions in diffuse and point source contaminants. Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational [Para 1] The CSG has chosen an 80-year timeframe to achieve the water quality objectives of the Vision and Strategy. The timeframe is intergenerational and more aspirational than the national abottom lens set out in the NPS FM because it seeks to meet the higher standards of being safe to swim in and take food from over the entire length of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers and catchment. Based on the information currently available, the CSG has concluded full achievement of the Vision and Strategy by 2096 is likely to be costly and difficult. The 80-year timeframe recognises the potential innovation gap that means full achievement of water quality requires technologies or practices that are may not yet be available or economically feasible. In addition, the current understanding is that achieving water quality restoration requires a considerable amount of land to be changed from land uses with moderate and high		sediment and microbial pathogens, without
Achieving the numeric, long-term freshwater objectives in Chapter 3.11 will require reductions in diffuse and point source contaminants. Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational [Para 1] The CSG has chosen an 80-year timeframe to achieve the water quality objectives of the Vision and Strategy. The timeframe is intergenerational and more aspirational than the national abottom lens set out in the NPS FM because it seeks to meet the higher standards of being safe to swim in and take food from over the entire length of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers and catchment. Based on the information currently available, the CSG has concluded full achievement of the Vision and Strategy by 2096 is likely to be costly and difficult. The 80-year timeframe recognises the potential innovation gap that means full achievement of water quality requires technologies or practices that are may not yet be available or economically feasible. In addition, the current understanding is that achieving water quality restoration requires a considerable amount of land to be changed from land uses with moderate and high		adversely affecting community-held values.
objectives in Chapter 3.11 will require reductions in diffuse and point source contaminants. Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational [Para 1] The CSG has chosen an 80-year timeframe to achieve the water quality objectives of the Vision and Strategy. The timeframe is intergenerational and more aspirational than the national bottom lines set out in the NPS FM because it seeks to meet the higher standards of being safe to swim in and take food from over the entire length of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers and catchment. Based on the information currently available, the CSG has concluded full achievement of the Vision and Strategy by 2096 is likely to be costly and difficult. The 80-year timeframe recognises the potential innovation gap 'that means full achievement of water quality requires technologies or practices that are may not yet be available or economically feasible. In addition, the current understanding is that achieving water quality restoration requires a considerable amount of land to be changed from land uses with moderate and high		
reductions in diffuse and point source contaminants. Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational (Para 1) The CSG has chosen an 80-year timeframe to achieve the water quality objectives of the Vision and Strategy. The timeframe is intergenerational and more aspirational than the national bottom lines set out in the NPS FM because it seeks to meet the higher standards of being safe to swim in and take food from over the entire length of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers and catchment. Based on the information currently available, the CSG has concluded full achievement of the Vision and Strategy by 2096 is likely to be costly and difficult. The 80-year timeframe recognises the potential innovation gap that means full achievement of water quality requires technologies or practices that are may not yet be available or economically feasible. In addition, the current understanding is that achieving water quality restoration requires a considerable amount of land to be changed from land uses with moderate and high		
contaminants. "" Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational [Para 1]The CSG has chosen an 80-year timeframe to achieve the water quality objectives of the Vision and Strategy. The timeframe is intergenerational and more aspirational than the national bottom lines set out in the NPS FM because it seeks to meet the higher standards of being safe to swim in and take food from over the entire length of the Walkato and Waipa Rivers and catchment. Based on the information currently available, the CSG has conclude full achievement of the Vision and Strategy by 2096 is likely to be costly and difficult. The 80-year timeframe recognises the potential innovation gap' that means full achievement of water quality requires technologies or practices that are may not yet be available or economically feasible. In addition, the current understanding is that achieving water quality restoration requires a considerable amount of land to be changed from land uses with moderate and high		
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational [Para 1] The CSG has chosen an 80-year timeframe to achieve the water quality objectives of the Vision and Strategy. The timeframe is intergenerational and more aspirational than the national bottom lines set out in the NPS FM because it seeks to meet the higher standards of being safe to swim in and take food from over the entire length of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers and catchment. Based on the information currently available, the CSG has concluded full achievement of the Vision and Strategy by 2096 is likely to be costly and difficult. The 80-year timeframe recognises the potential innovation gap' that means full achievement of water quality requires technologies or practices that are may not yet be available or economically feasible. In addition, the current understanding is that achieving water quality restoration requires a considerable amount of land to be changed from land uses with moderate and high		· ·
will be intergenerational [Para 1] The CSG has chosen an 80-year timeframe to achieve the water quality objectives of the Vision and Strategy. The timeframe is intergenerational and more aspirational than the national bottom lines set out in the NPS FM because it seeks to meet the higher standards of being safe to swim in and take food from over the entire length of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers and catchment. Based on the information currently available, the CSG has concluded full achievement of the Vision and Strategy by 2096 is likely to be costly and difficult. The 80-year timeframe recognises the potential funovation gap' that means full achievement of water quality requires technologies or practices that are may not yet be available or economically feasible. In addition, the current understanding is that achieving water quality restoration requires a considerable amount of land to be changed from land uses with moderate and high		
will be intergenerational [Para 1] The CSG has chosen an 80-year timeframe to achieve the water quality objectives of the Vision and Strategy. The timeframe is intergenerational and more aspirational than the national bottom lines set out in the NPS FM because it seeks to meet the higher standards of being safe to swim in and take food from over the entire length of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers and catchment. Based on the information currently available, the CSG has concluded full achievement of the Vision and Strategy by 2096 is likely to be costly and difficult. The 80-year timeframe recognises the potential funovation gap' that means full achievement of water quality requires technologies or practices that are may not yet be available or economically feasible. In addition, the current understanding is that achieving water quality restoration requires a considerable amount of land to be changed from land uses with moderate and high		Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy
IPara 1] The CSG has chosen an 80-year timeframe to achieve the water quality objectives of the Vision and Strategy. The timeframe is intergenerational and more aspirational than the national bottom lines set out in the NPS FM because it seeks to meet the higher standards of being safe to swim in and take food from over the entire length of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers and catchment. Based on the information currently available, the CSG has concluded full achievement of the Vision and Strategy by 2096 is likely to be costly and difficult. The 80-year timeframe recognises the potential innovation gap' that means full achievement of water quality requires technologies or practices that are may not yet be available or economically feasible. In addition, the current understanding is that achieving water quality restoration requires a considerable amount of land to be changed from land uses with moderate and high		•,
timeframe to achieve the water quality objectives of the Vision and Strategy. The timeframe is intergenerational and more aspirational than the national bottom lines set out in the NPS FM because it seeks to meet the higher standards of being safe to swim in and take food from over the entire length of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers and catchment. Based on the information currently available, the CSG has concluded full achievement of the Vision and Strategy by 2096 is likely to be costly and difficult. The 80-year timeframe recognises the potential innovation gap' that means full achievement of water quality requires technologies or practices that are may not yet be available or economically feasible. In addition, the current understanding is that achieving water quality restoration requires a considerable amount of land to be changed from land uses with moderate and high		
of the Vision and Strategy. The time frame is intergenerational and more aspirational than the national bottom lines set out in the NPS FM because it seeks to meet the higher standards of being safe to swim in and take food from over the entire length of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers and catchment. Based on the information currently available, the CSG has concluded full achievement of the Vision and Strategy by 2096 is likely to be costly and difficult. The 80-year timeframe recognises the potential innovation gap' that means full achievement of water quality requires technologies or practices that are may not yet be available or economically feasible. In addition, the current understanding is that achieving water quality restoration requires a considerable amount of land to be changed from land uses with moderate and high		
intergenerational and more aspirational than the national bottom lines set out in the NPS FM because it seeks to meet the higher standards of being safe to swim in and take food from over the entire length of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers and catchment. Based on the information currently available, the CSG has concluded full achievement of the Vision and Strategy by 2096 is likely to be costly and difficult. The 80-year timeframe recognises the potential innovation gap' that means full achievement of water quality requires technologies or practices that are may not yet be available or economically feasible. In addition, the current understanding is that achieving water quality restoration requires a considerable amount of land to be changed from land uses with moderate and high		
the national bottom lines set out in the NPS FM because it seeks to meet the higher standards of being safe to swim in and take food from over the entire length of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers and catchment. Based on the information currently available, the CSG has concluded full achievement of the Vision and Strategy by 2096 is likely to be costly and difficult. The 80-year timeframe recognises the potential innovation gap' that means full achievement of water quality requires technologies or practices that are may not yet be available or economically feasible. In addition, the current understanding is that achieving water quality restoration requires a considerable amount of land to be changed from land uses with moderate and high		
because it seeks to meet the higher standards of being safe to swim in and take food from over the entire length of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers and catchment. Based on the information currently available, the CSG has concluded full achievement of the Vision and Strategy by 2096 is likely to be costly and difficult. The 80-year timeframe recognises the potential innovation gap' that means full achievement of water quality requires technologies or practices that are may not yet be available or economically feasible. In addition, the current understanding is that achieving water quality restoration requires a considerable amount of land to be changed from land uses with moderate and high		
of being safe to swim in and take food from over the entire length of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers and catchment. Based on the information currently available, the CSG has concluded full achievement of the Vision and Strategy by 2096 is likely to be costly and difficult. The 80-year timeframe recognises the potential 'innovation gap' that means full achievement of water quality requires technologies or practices that are may not yet be available or economically feasible. In addition, the current understanding is that achieving water quality restoration requires a considerable amount of land to be changed from land uses with moderate and high		
the entire length of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers and catchment. Based on the information currently available, the CSG has concluded full achievement of the Vision and Strategy by 2096 is likely to be costly and difficult. The 80-year timeframe recognises the potential innovation gap' that means full achievement of water quality requires technologies or practices that are may not yet be available or economically feasible. In addition, the current understanding is that achieving water quality restoration requires a considerable amount of land to be changed from land uses with moderate and high		
Rivers and catchment. Based on the information currently available, the CSG has concluded full achievement of the Vision and Strategy by 2096 is likely to be costly and difficult. The 80-year timeframe recognises the potential 'innovation gap' that means full achievement of water quality requires technologies or practices that are may not yet be available or economically feasible. In addition, the current understanding is that achieving water quality restoration requires a considerable amount of land to be changed from land uses with moderate and high		
information currently available, the CSG has concluded full achievement of the Vision and Strategy by 2096 is likely to be costly and difficult. The 80-year timeframe recognises the potential innovation gap' that means full achievement of water quality requires technologies or practices that are may not yet be available or economically feasible. In addition, the current understanding is that achieving water quality restoration requires a considerable amount of land to be changed from land uses with moderate and high		
concluded full achievement of the Vision and Strategy by 2096 is likely to be costly and difficult. The 80-year timeframe recognises the potential innovation gap' that means full achievement of water quality requires technologies or practices that are may not yet be available or economically feasible. In addition, the current understanding is that achieving water quality restoration requires a considerable amount of land to be changed from land uses with moderate and high		
Strategy by 2096 is likely to be costly and difficult. The 80-year timeframe recognises the potential innovation gap' that means full achievement of water quality requires technologies or practices that are may not yet be available or economically feasible. In addition, the current understanding is that achieving water quality restoration requires a considerable amount of land to be changed from land uses with moderate and high		
difficult. The 80-year timeframe recognises the potential innovation gap' that means full achievement of water quality requires technologies or practices that are may not yet be available or economically feasible. In addition, the current understanding is that achieving water quality restoration requires a considerable amount of land to be changed from land uses with moderate and high		
the potential innovation gap' that means full achievement of water quality requires technologies or practices that are may not yet be available or economically feasible. In addition, the current understanding is that achieving water quality restoration requires a considerable amount of land to be changed from land uses with moderate and high		
achievement of water quality requires technologies or practices that are may not yet be available or economically feasible. In addition, the current understanding is that achieving water quality restoration requires a considerable amount of land to be changed from land uses with moderate and high		
technologies or practices that are may not yet be available or economically feasible. In addition, the current understanding is that achieving water quality restoration requires a considerable amount of land to be changed from land uses with moderate and high		
be available or economically feasible. In addition, the current understanding is that achieving water quality restoration requires a considerable amount of land to be changed from land uses with moderate and high		
addition, the current understanding is that achieving water quality restoration requires a considerable amount of land to be changed from land uses with moderate and high		
achieving water quality restoration requires a considerable amount of land to be changed from land uses with moderate and high		
considerable amount of land to be changed from land uses with moderate and high		
from land uses with moderate and high		
intensity of discharges to land use with lower		
		Intensity of discharges to land use with lower

	discharges (e.g. through reforestation mitigation) within high-risk sub-catchments. Whereas in other sub-catchments it will be more appropriate to focus on applying mitigation methods via consent conditions, rather than simply preventing land use change. [Para 4] The Stage 1 approach to reducing contaminant losses from pastoral farm land
	implemented by Chapter 3.11 requires: a property or enterprise scale nitrogen reference point to be established by modelling current nutrient losses from each property or enterprise, with no property or enterprise being allowed to exceed its reference point in the future and higher dischargers being required to
	 the introduction of a refined subcatchment based nitrogen cap. [Para 8] In the short term (i.e. Stage 1 = 10 years), land use change from tree cover to animal grazing, or any livestock grazing other
	the dairy or arable cropping to dairy, or any land use to commercial vegetable production, will be constrained (but not prohibited). Provision has been made for some flexibility of land use for Māori land that has not been able to develop due to historic and legal impediments. As these impediments have had

	V4D04 440		an impact on the relationship between tangata whenua and their ancestral lands, with associated cultural and economic effects, Chapter 3.11 seeks to recognise and provide for these relationships. These constraints on land use change are interim, until a future plan change introduces a second stage (i.e. 10 – 80 years), where further reductions in discharges of sediment, nutrients and microbial pathogens from point sources and activity on the land will be required. This second stage will focus on land suitability and how land use impacts on water quality, based on the type of land and the sensitivity of the receiving water. Methods in Chapter 3.11 include the research and information to be developed to support this.
	V1PC1-440	DELETE the references to "springs" throughout V1 OR AMEND V1 to include an appropriate hydrological definition of "springs".	Block 1 Insert new definition Springs: means a water body derived from an underground source that flows year-round at a minimum flow rate of 5 L/s.
	V1PC1-697	The specific provisions be amended or deleted or retained or substituted as sought in Appendix E of the submission. Such alternative, consequential or further relief as may be required either to promote sustainable management or to give effect to the submission.	Block 3 This submission point provides additional jurisdiction and scope for the recommended changes to the PC1 provisions requested by WPL

V1PC1-701	AMEND V1 so objectives, policies and methods (including rules) designed for managing water quality in the stretch of the Waikato River above Ohaaki-Ohakuri are focused on "maintaining" overall freshwater quality in the subcatchment.	Block 1 Amend Objectives 1 and 3 as recommended below
V1PC1-998	WPL supports a sub-catchment based approach.	Block 3 Replace Method 3.11.4.5 by Rule 3.11.5.6B Rule 3.11.5.6B - Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule - The use of land for farming activities managed at a sub-catchment scale The use of land for farming activities managed at a sub-catchment that does not comply with the conditions, standard or terms of Rules 3.11.5.2 4 to 3.11.5.6A and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a restricted discretionary activity (requiring resource consent). Subject to the following conditions: 1. The provision of information regarding the sub-catchment

		governance in accordance with Schedule 2; and
	2.	The provision of information regarding the subject land within the subcatchment in accordance with Schedule A; and
	3.	A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the sub-catchment in conformance with Schedule B; and
	4.	Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C; and
	5.	The Farm Environment Plan(s) has been prepared in conformance with Schedule 1 (using a decision support tool selected in accordance with Schedule B) and Schedule 2 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner; and
	6.	Vulnerable Land has been identified and appropriate mitigation measures/actions are included in the Farm Environment Plan(s); and
	7.	The provision of adaptive management methods to manage the Farming activities, including identified mitigation actions.
	W	aikato Regional Council restricts its

		discretion over the following matters:
		i. Cumulative effects on water quality of the catchment of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers. ii. i. The diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens The ability of the relevant subcatchment to achieve the Freshwater Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) in Table 3.11-1. iii. ii The need for and the content of a appropriateness of the mitigation actions proposed in the Farm Environment Plan having regard to Policy 2(a). iv. iii The term of the resource consent having regards to Policy 4. v. iv The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent. vi. v The time frame and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed. vii. The matters addressed by Schedules A, B and C.
		Notification:
		Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons.

Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Fonterra Co-operative Group Ltd ID 74057 – PC1-10451 Pamu Farms of New Zealand ID 74000 – PC1-5751	Block 3 Replace Method 3.11.4.5 by Rule 3.11.5.6B Rule 3.11.5.6B - Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities managed at a sub-catchment scale The use of land for farming activities managed at a sub-catchment that does not comply with the conditions, standard or terms of Rules 3.11.5.2 4 to 3.11.5.6A and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a restricted discretionary activity (requiring resource consent). Subject to the following conditions; 1. The provision of information regarding the sub-catchment governance in accordance with
	The provision of information regarding the sub-catchment
	catchment in accordance with Schedule A; and 3. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the sub-catchment in

	conformance with Schedule B; and
	4. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C; and
	5. The Farm Environment Plan(s) has been prepared in conformance with Schedule 1 (using a decision support tool selected in accordance with Schedule B) and Schedule 2 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner; and
	6. Vulnerable Land has been identified and appropriate mitigation measures/actions are included in the Farm Environment Plan(s); and
	7. The provision of adaptive management methods to manage the Farming activities, including identified mitigation actions.
	Waikato Regional Council restricts its discretion over the following matters:
	i. Cumulative effects on water quality of the catchment of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers. ii. i. The diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens The ability of the relevant subcatchment to achieve the Freshwater Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) in Table

			3.11-1. iii. iii The need for and the content of a appropriateness of the mitigation actions proposed in the Farm Environment Plan having regard to Policy 2(a). iv. iii The term of the resource consent having regards to Policy 4. v. iv The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent. vi. v The time frame and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed. vii. The matters addressed by Schedules A, B and C. Notification:
3.11 Waikato and Waipa River Catchments	V1PC1-438	RETAIN the amendments made by V1 to Chapter 3.11 Background and Explanation OR AMEND to like effect. The decision sought is without prejudice to the PC1 submission regarding the Background and Explanation (as noted above) which is maintained.	Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons. Block 3 Insert text Section 3.11 Waikato and Waipa River Catchments Background and Explanation Water quality and National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management [Para 2] Currentwater quality monitoring results

		show that while there is variability across the
		Waikato and Waipa River catchments, there
		are adverse effects on water bodies associated
		with discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus,
		sediment and microbial pathogens. The CSG
		concluded that (generally) from a water quality
		point of view, over-allocation has occurred
		within the FMU's while in some water bodies
		current water quality is high. Some water
		bodies in the Waikato and Waipa River
		catchments are therefore notable to assimilate
		further discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus,
		sediment and microbial pathogens, without
		adversely affecting community-held values.
		Achieving the numeric, long-term freshwater
		objectives in Chapter 3.11 will require
		reductions in diffuse and point source
		contaminants.
		Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy
		will be intergenerational
		[Para 1] The CSG has chosen an 80-year
		timeframe to achieve the water quality objectives
		of the Vision and Strategy. The timeframe is
		intergenerational and more aspirational than
		the national bottom lines set out in the NPS FM
		because it seeks to meet the higher standards
		of being safe to swim in and take food from over
		the entire length of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers and catchment. Based on the
		information currently available, the CSG has
		concluded full achievement of the Vision and
		Strategy by 2096 is likely to be costly and
		difficult. The 80-year timeframe recognises
		the potential 'innovation gap' that means full
		achievement of water quality requires
		achievement of water quality requires

		technologies or practices that are may not yet be available or economically feasible. In addition, the current understanding is that achieving water quality restoration requires a considerable amount of land to be changed from land uses with moderate and high intensity of discharges to land use with lower discharges (e.g. through reforestation mitigation) within high-risk sub-catchments. Whereas in other sub-catchments it will be more appropriate to focus on applying mitigation methods via consent conditions, rather than simply preventing land use change. [Para 4] The Stage 1 approach to reducing contaminant losses from pastoral farm land implemented by Chapter 3.11 requires: a property or enterprise scale nitrogen reference point to be established by modelling current nutrient losses from each property or enterprise, with no property or enterprise being allowed to exceed its reference point in the future and higher dischargers being required to reduce their nutrient losses; or the introduction of a refined subcatchment based nitrogen cap. [Para 8] In the short term (i.e. Stage 1 = 10 years), land use change from tree cover to
		animal grazing, or any livestock grazing other

			the dairy or arable cropping to dairy, or any land use to commercial vegetable production, will be constrained (but not prohibited). Provision has been made for some flexibility of land use for Māori land that has not been able to develop due to historic and legal impediments. As these impediments have had an impact on the relationship between tangata whenua and their ancestral lands, with associated cultural and economic effects, Chapter 3.11 seeks to recognise and provide for these relationships. These constraints on land use change are interim, until a future plan change introduces a second stage (i.e. 10 – 80 years), where further reductions in discharges of sediment, nutrients and microbial pathogens from point sources and activity on the land will be required. This second stage will focus on land suitability and how land use impacts on water quality, based on the type of land and the sensitivity of the receiving water. Methods in Chapter 3.11 include the research and information to be developed to support this.
Map 3.11-1	PC1-11253	AMEND Map 3.11 AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 accordingly Map 3.11-1 should be amended by subdividing Sub-catchment 66 into Sub-catchments 66A and 66B (as illustrated on the map in Appendix D attached to this submission) and by amending Table 3.11-1 accordingly.	Block 1 Amend Table 3.11-2 and Map 3.11-2 as recommended in the EIC of Mr Williamson (Figure 8 Map illustrating the amendments required to Map 3.11- 2 to subdivide Sub-catchment 66 into Sub-catchments 66A and 66B), and Dr Neale (Amendments required to Table 3.11-1 to subdivide Sub-catchment 66 into Sub-catchments 66A and 66B)

	1	I		
	V1PC	C1-437	RETAIN the amendments made by the Variation to Map 3.11-1 reinstating the withdrawn section of PC1 as notified or amend to like effect. The decision sought is without prejudice to the PC1 submission regarding the map (as noted above) which is maintained.	Block 1 Amend Table 3.11-2 and Map 3.11-2 as recommended in the EIC of Mr Williamson (Figure 8 Map illustrating the amendments required to Map 3.11- 2 to subdivide Sub-catchment 66 into Sub-catchments 66A and 66B), and Dr Neale (Amendments required to Table 3.11-1 to subdivide Sub-catchment 66 into Sub-catchments 66A and 66B)
			Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1-2065	Block 1 Amend Table 3.11-2 and Map 3.11-2 as recommended in the EIC of Mr Williamson (Figure 8 Map illustrating the amendments required to Map 3.11- 2 to subdivide Sub-catchment 66 into Sub-catchments 66A and 66B), and Dr Neale (Amendments required to Table 3.11-1 to subdivide Sub-catchment 66 into Sub-catchments 66A and 66B)
Water quality and National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management	PC1-	-11257	AMEND the second paragraph of Water Quality and National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management to read:	Block 3 Amend text Water quality and National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management
J			Current water quality monitoring results show that while there is variability across the Waikato and Waipa River catchments, there are adverse effects on water bodies	[Para 2] Current water quality monitoring results show that while there is variability across the Waikato and Waipa River catchments, there are adverse effects on water bodies associated

		associated with discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens. The CSG concluded that (generally) from a water quality point of view, over-allocation has occurred within the FMU's while in some water bodies current water quality is high. Some water bodies in the Waikato and Waipa River catchments are therefore not able to assimilate further discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, without adversely affecting community-held values. Achieving the numeric, long-term freshwater objectives in Chapter 3.11 will require reductions in diffuse and point source contaminants.	with discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens. The CSG concluded that (generally) from a water quality point of view, over-allocation has occurred within the FMU's while in some water bodies current water quality is high. Some water bodies in the Waikato and Waipa River catchments are therefore not able to assimilate further discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, without adversely affecting community-held values. Achieving the numeric, long-term freshwater objectives in Chapter 3.11 will require reductions in diffuse and point source contaminants.
	VIPC1-999	ADD to PPC1, that the stretch of the Waikato River catchment between the Lake Taupo control gates and Ohaaki-Ohakuri should be typified as a 'river'.	Block 1 Amend Table 3.11-2 and Map 3.11-2 as recommended in the EIC of Mr Williamson (Figure 8 Map illustrating the amendments required to Map 3.11- 2 to subdivide Sub-catchment 66 into Sub-catchments 66A and 66B), and Dr Neale (Amendments required to Table 3.11-1 to subdivide Sub-catchment 66 into Sub-catchments 66A and 66B)
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-11259	AMEND the first paragraph of the Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational section to read:	Block 3 Amend text Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy

The CSG has chosen an 80-year timeframe to achieve the water quality objectives of the Vision and Strategy. The timeframe is intergenerational and more aspirational than the national bottom lines set out in the NPS FM because it seeks to meet the higher standards of being safe to swim in and take food from over the entire length of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers and catchment. Based on the information currently available, the CSG has concluded full achievement of the Vision and Strategy by 2096 is likely to be costly and difficult. The 80-year timeframe recognises the potential 'innovation gap' that means full achievement of water quality requires technologies or practices that are may not yet be available or economically feasible. In addition, the current understanding is that achieving water quality restoration requires a considerable amount of land to be changed from land uses with moderate and high intensity of discharges to land use with lower discharges (e.g. through reforestation mitigation) within high-risk sub-catchments. Whereas in other subcatchments it will be more appropriate to focus on applying mitigation methods via consent conditions, rather than simply preventing land use change.

will be intergenerational [Para 1] The CSG has chosen an 80-year timeframe to achieve the water quality objectives of the Vision and Strategy. The time frame is intergenerational and more aspirational than the national bottom lines set out in the NPS FM because it seeks to meet the higher standards of being safe to swim in and take food from over the entire length of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers and catchment. Based on the information currently available, the CSG has concluded full achievement of the Vision and Strategy by 2096 is likely to be costly and difficult. The 80-year timeframe recognises the potential 'innovation gap' that means full achievement of water quality requires technologies or practices that are may not vet be available or economically feasible. In addition, the current understanding is that achieving water quality restoration requires a considerable amount of land to be changed from land uses with moderate and high intensity of discharges to land use with lower discharges (e.g. through reforestation mitigation) within high-risk sub-catchments. Whereas in other sub-catchments it will be more appropriate to focus on applying mitigation methods via consent conditions, rather than simply preventing land use change.

[Para 4] The Stage 1 approach to reducing contaminant losses from pastoral farm land implemented by Chapter 3.11 requires:

• • •

 a property <u>or enterprise</u> scale nitrogen reference point to be AND AMEND paragraph 4 and associated bullet points to read:

The <u>Stage 1</u> approach to reducing contaminant losses from pastoral farm land implemented by Chapter 3.11 requires:

. . .

- a property or enterprise scale nitrogen reference point to be established by modelling current nutrient losses from each property or enterprise, with no property or enterprise being allowed to exceed its reference point in the future and higher dischargers being required to reduce their nutrient losses; or
- the introduction of a refined subcatchment based nitrogen cap.

AND AMEND paragraph 8 to read:

In the short term (i.e. Stage 1 = 10 years), land use change from tree cover to animal grazing, or any livestock grazing other the dairy or arable cropping to dairy, or any land use to commercial vegetable production, will be constrained (but not prohibited). Provision has been made for some flexibility of land use for Māori land

established by modelling current nutrient losses from each property or enterprise, with no property or enterprise being allowed to exceed its reference point in the future and higher dischargers being required to reduce their nutrient losses; or

• <u>the introduction of a refined sub-</u>catchment based nitrogen cap.

. . .

[Para 8] In the short term (i.e. Stage 1 = 10 years), land use change from tree cover to animal grazing, or any livestock grazing other the dairy or arable cropping to dairy, or any land use to commercial vegetable production, will be constrained (but not prohibited). Provision has been made for some flexibility of land use for Māori land that has not been able to develop due to historic and legal impediments. As these impediments have had an impact on the relationship between tangata whenua and their ancestral lands, with associated cultural and economic effects. Chapter 3.11 seeks to recognise and provide for these relationships. These constraints on land use change are interim, until a future plan change introduces a second stage (i.e. 10 - 80 years), where further reductions in discharges of sediment, nutrients and microbial pathogens from point sources and activity on the land will be required. This second stage will focus on land suitability and how land use impacts on water quality, based on the type of land and the

		that has not been able to develop due to historic and legal impediments. As these impediments have had an impact on the relationship between tangata whenua and their ancestral lands, with associated cultural and economic effects, Chapter 3.11 seeks to recognise and provide for these relationships. These constraints on land use change are interim, until a future plan change introduces a second stage (i.e. 10 – 80 years), where further reductions in discharges of sediment, nutrients and microbial pathogens from point sources and activity on the land will be required. This second stage will focus on land suitability and how land use impacts on water quality, based on the type of land and the sensitivity of the receiving water. Methods in Chapter 3.11 include the research and information to be developed to support this. AND AMEND PPC1: The proof of the inequation of the property or enterprise throughout.	Sensitivity of the receiving water. Methods in Chapter 3.11 include the research and information to be developed to support this.
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	PC1-11260	AMEND PPC1 by inserting express links (via explanatory text or advice notes) between Section 3.11.1 and subsequent sections to explain the specific relationship between particular	Block 1 Remove values from PC1 and insert in s 32AA report

		values and uses and particular freshwater objectives (i.e. policies and rules).	
Te Mana o te Wai: Mana Atua, Mana Tangata	V1PC1-442	DELETE the references to "springs" throughout the Variation, or alternatively amend the Variation by including an appropriate hydrological definition of "springs". The decision sought is without prejudice to the PC1 submission regarding Section 3.11.1 (as noted above) which is maintained.	Block 1 Insert new definition Springs: means a water body derived from an underground source that flows year-round at a minimum flow rate of 5 L/s.
Horonga ki te wai, hononga ki te whenua	V1PC1-448	DELETE the references to "springs" throughout the Variation, or alternatively amend the Variation by including an appropriate hydrological definition of "springs". The decision sought is without prejudice to the PC1 submission regarding Section 3.11.1 (as noted above) which is maintained.	Block 1 Insert new definition Springs: means a water body derived from an underground source that flows year-round at a minimum flow rate of 5 L/s.
3.11.1.1 Mana Atua – intrinsic values	V1PC1-450	DELETE the references to "springs" throughout the Variation, or alternatively amend the Variation by including an appropriate hydrological definition of "springs".	Block 1 Insert new definition Springs: means a water body derived from an underground source that flows year-round at a minimum flow rate of 5

		The decision sought is without prejudice to the PC1 submission regarding Section 3.11.1 (as noted above) which is maintained.	<u>L/s.</u>
3.11.1.2 Mana Tangata – Use Values	V1PC1-451	AMEND relevant rules by inserting an advice note providing resource consent applicants with guidance on how to engage with Maori to identify whether there are any "harmful" waters that may need to be respected in some way. The decision sought is without prejudice to the PC1 submission regarding Section 3.11.1 (as noted above) which is maintained.	Block 1 Insert new definition Springs: means a water body derived from an underground source that flows year-round at a minimum flow rate of 5 L/s.
3.11.2 Objectives		Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Auckland / Waikato Fish and Game Council ID 74085 – PC1-10790 Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 – PC1-11150	Block 1 Amend Objectives 1-6 as recommended below
Objective 1	PC1-11261	AMEND Objective 1 to read: Objective 1: Long-term maintenance, restoration and/or protection of water quality as relevant for each subcatchment and Freshwater	Block 1 Amend Objective 1 By 2096 at the latest, a reduction in the discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to

Management Unit/Te Whāinga 1: Te whakaoranga tauroa me te tiakanga tauroa o te kounga wai ki ia riu kōawaawa me te Wae Whakahaere i te Wai Māori. By 2096, the management of discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to land and water result in achievement of the restoration and protection of the 80-year water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1.	land and water results in achievement of the restoration and protection of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers, such that of the The 80-year water quality attribute targets states in objectives from Table 3.11-1 are met- by restoring and protecting freshwater quality within the Waikato and Waipa River catchments and their sub-catchments by 2096.
Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Advisory Committee on Regional Environment (ACRE) ID 72441 – PC1- 9500 Ata Rangi 2015 Limited Partnership ID 74045 – PC1-6090 Auckland / Waikato Fish and Game Council ID 74085 – PC1-10806, V1PC1-1559 Ballance Agri-Nutrients Ltd ID 74036 – PC1-6567 Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 – PC1-11154, V1PC1-1687 CNI Iwi Land Management Ltd ID 74026 – PC1-10771 Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10535	Block 1 Amend Objective 1 By 2096 at the latest, a reduction in the discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to land and water results in achievement of the restoration and protection of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers, such that of the The 80-year water quality attribute targets states in objectives from Table 3.11-1 are met- by restoring and protecting freshwater quality within the Waikato and Waipa River catchments and their sub-catchments by 2096.

T
Farmers 4 Positive Change (F4PC) ID
73355 – PC1-10417
FarmRight ID 73720 – PC1-5381
Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID
74191 – V1PC1-122
Fertiliser Association of New Zealand
ID 73305 – PC1-9699
Fonterra Co-operative Group Ltd ID
74057 – PC1-10455, V1PC1-1360
Fonterra Shareholders Council ID
72610
Genesis Energy Ltd ID 74052
Genetic Technologies Ltd ID 73953
Hancock Forest Management (NZ) Ltd
ID 73724 – PC1-5362
Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID
73801 – PC1-9939, V1PC1-1622
Matamata-Piako District Council ID
73419
Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 – PC1-9504,
V1PC1-1053
Miraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-8767
Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 –
PC1-6322, V1PC1-449, V1PC1-1113
Primary Land Owners Group ID 71427
– PC1-11128
Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 – PC1-
10096
Rotorua Lakes Council ID 73373 –
PC1-2466
Taupo District Council ID 74207 –
PC1-8096

		Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1-7456, V1PC1-1448 The Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc ID 74122 – PC1-8218 Waikato Dairy Leaders Group ID 74049 – PC1-10908 Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 – PC1-2985, V1PC1-1479 Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1-2076 Waitomo District Council ID 73688 – PC1-10313	
Objective 2	PC1-11262	AMEND Objective 2 to read: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is recognised and maintained in the long term/Te Whāinga 2: Ka whakaūngia te oranga ā-pāpori, ā-ōhanga, ā-ahurea hoki i ngā tauroa. Waikato and Waipa communities and their economy experience measurable benefits from the maintenance, restoration and/or protection as relevant of water	Block 1 Amend Objective 2 Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is recognised and maintained in the long term/Te Whāinga 2: Ka whakaūngia te oranga ā pāpori, ā ōhanga, ā ahurea hoki i ngā tauroa. Waikato and Waipa communities and their economy benefit from the restoration and protection of water quality in the
		quality in the Waikato River catchment, which enables the people and communities to continue to provide for their social, economic and cultural	Waikato River and Waipa catchments, which enables the people and communities to continue to provide for their social, economic and cultural

		wellbeing.	wellbeing.
		Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Farmers 4 Positive Change (F4PC) ID 73355 – PC1-10420 The Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc ID 74122 – PC1-8220	Block 1 Amend Objective 2 Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is recognised and maintained in the long term/Te Whāinga 2: Ka whakaūngia te oranga ā pāpori, ā ōhanga, ā ahurea hoki i ngā tauroa. Waikato and Waipa communities and their economy benefit from the restoration and protection of water quality in the Waikato River and Waipa catchments, which applyed the papellos and
			which enables the people and communities to continue to provide for their social, economic and cultural wellbeing.
Objective 3	PC1-11265	AMEND Objective 3 (second paragraph) to read: Actions put in place and implemented by 2026 to reduce discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, are sufficient to achieve an overall ten percent of the required change between current water quality and the 80-year water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1. A ten percent change	Block 1 Amend Objective 3 Actions put in place and implemented by 2026 to reduce diffuse and point source discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, are sufficient to achieve the The short-term water quality attribute states in objectives from Table 3.11-1-ten per cent of the required change

towards the long term water quality improvements is indicated by the short term water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1 within each sub-catchment.	between current water quality and the 80-year water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1. A ten per cent change towards the long term water quality improvements is indicated by the short-term water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1. are met by restoring and protecting freshwater quality within the Waikato and Waipa River catchments and their sub-catchments by 2026.
Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL)	Block 1 Amend Objective 3
Advisory Committee on Regional Environment (ACRE) ID 72441 – PC1-9502 Ata Rangi 2015 Limited Partnership ID 74045 – PC1-6100 Auckland / Waikato Fish and Game Council ID 74085 – PC1-10809, V1PC1-1560 Ballance Agri-Nutrients Ltd ID 74036 – PC1-6569 Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 – PC1-11482, V1PC1-1660 CNI Iwi Land Management Ltd ID 74026 – PC1-10773	Actions put in place and implemented by 2026 to reduce diffuse and point source discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, are sufficient to achieve the The short-term water quality attribute states in objectives from Table 3.11-1-ten per cent of the required change between current water quality and the 80 year water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1. A ten per cent change towards the long term water quality improvements is indicated by the short-term water quality attribute targets in
DairyNZ ID 74050 – PC1-10166 Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10540 FarmRight ID 73720 – PC1-5383	Table 3.11-1. are met by restoring and protecting freshwater quality within the Waikato and Waipa River catchments and their sub-catchments by 2026.

Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID
74191 – V1PC1-129
Fertiliser Association of New Zealand
ID 73305 – PC1-9702
Fonterra Co-operative Group Ltd ID
74057 – PC1-10459, V1PC1-1362
Hancock Forest Management (NZ) Ltd
ID 73724 – PC1-5374
Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID
73801 – PC1-9945, V1PC1-1624
Matamata-Piako District Council ID
73419 – PC1-3463
Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 – PC1-9511,
V1PC1-1077
Miraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-8775
Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 –
PC1-6370, V1PC1-1174
Primary Land Owners Group ID 71427
– PC1-11132
Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 – PC1-
10099
Save Lake Karapiro Inc ID 72459 –
PC1-5634
South Waikato District Council ID
72892 – PC1-4032
Taupo District Council ID 74207 –
PC1-8100
Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc
(Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1-
7589, V1PC1-1428
The Royal Forest and Bird Protection
Society of New Zealand Inc ID 74122 –

		PC1-8221 Waikato Dairy Leaders Group ID 74049 – PC1-10909 Waikato District Council (WDC) ID 73418 Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 – PC1-2991, V1PC1-1481 Waikato River Authority ID 74033 Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1-2079 Waitomo District Council ID 73688 – PC1-10315	
Objective 4	PC1-112	A staged approach to change enables people and communities to undertake adaptive management to continue to provide for their social, economic and cultural wellbeing in the short term while:	Block 1 Amend Objective 4 A staged approach to reducing contaminant losses change enables people and communities to undertake adaptive to continue to are enabled through the temporal and spatial staging of adaptive management to provide for their social, economic and cultural wellbeing in the short term while: a. considering the values and uses when taking action to achieve the attribute targets states for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers in the short term and 80 year water quality

	objectives from Table 3.11-1 are met by restoring and protecting freshwater quality within the Waikato and Waipa River catchments and their sub- catchments; and b. recognising that further contaminant reductions will be required within some sub- catchments by subsequent regional plans and signalling anticipated future management approaches that will be needed in order and signalling anticipated future management approaches that will be needed to meet Objective 1.
Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Ata Rangi 2015 Limited Partnership ID 74045 – PC1-6113 Ballance Agri-Nutrients Ltd ID 74036 – PC1-6564 Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 – PC1-11483, V1PC1-1651 CNI Iwi Land Management Ltd ID 74026 – PC1-10774 DairyNZ ID 74050 – PC1-10193 Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10542	Block 1 Amend Objective 4 A staged approach to reducing contaminant losses change enables people and communities to undertake adaptive to continue to are enabled through the temporal and spatial staging of adaptive management to provide for their social, economic and cultural wellbeing in the short term while: a. considering the values and

Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID	uses when taking action to
74191 – V1PC1-143	achieve the attribute targets
Fertiliser Association of New Zealand	states for the Waikato and
ID 73305 – PC1-9703	Waipa Rivers in the short term
Fonterra Co-operative Group Ltd ID	and 80 year water quality
74057 – PC1-10468, V1PC1-1363	objectives from Table 3.11-1
Genesis Energy Ltd ID 74052 – PC1-	are met by restoring and
8798	protecting freshwater quality
Hancock Forest Management (NZ) Ltd	within the Waikato and Waipa
ID 73724 – PC1-5377	River catchments and their sub-
Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID	catchments; and
73801 – PC1-10005, V1PC1-1602	b. recognising that further
Matamata-Piako District Council ID	contaminant reductions will be
73419 – PC1-3468	required within some sub-
Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 – PC1-9514,	catchments by subsequent
V1PC1-1060	regional plans and signalling
Miraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-8807	anticipated future management
Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 –	approaches that will be needed
PC1-6389, V1PC1-1175	in order and signalling
Primary Land Owners Group ID 71427	anticipated future management
– PC1-11135	approaches that will be needed
Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 – PC1-	to meet Objective 1.
10100	to moot objective 1.
Rotorua Lakes Council ID 73373 –	
PC1-2468	
South Waikato District Council ID	
72892 – PC1-4034	
Taupo District Council ID 74207 –	
PC18102	
Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc	
(Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1-	
1592, V1PC1-1429	
1002, VII 01-1423	

Objective 5	PC1-11267	Waikato Dairy Leaders Group ID 74049 – PC1-10926 Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 – PC1-2992, V1PC1-1482 Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1- 2081 RETAIN Objective 5 as notified or amend by similar wording to like effect.	Block 1 Retain Objective 5
Objective 6	V1PC1-460	RETAIN Objective 6 as reinserted by the Variation as notified or amend to like effect.	Block 1 Amend Objective 6 a. Nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogen loads in the catchment of Whangamarino Wetland are reduced in the short term, to make progress towards the long term restoration of Whangamarino Wetland; and b. The management of contaminant loads entering Whangamarino Wetland is consistent with the achievement of the water quality attribute targets in short term and 80 year water

		quality objectives from Table 3.11-1 are met within the water entering the Whangamarino Wetland by 2026 and 2096 respectively.
V1PC1-653	RETAIN the reasons for adopting Objective 6 (by Variation 1) as notified or amend to like effect.	Block 1 Amend Objective 6 a. Nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogen loads in the catchment of Whangamarino Wetland are reduced in the short term, to make progress towards the long term restoration of Whangamarino Wetland; and b. The management of contaminant loads entering Whangamarino Wetland is consistent with the achievement of the water quality attribute targets in short term and 80 year water quality objectives from Table 3.11-1 are met within the water entering

			the Whangamarino Wetland by 2026 and 2096 respectively.
Principal Reasons for Adopting Objectives 1-6	PC1-11268	No specific decision sought for Principal Reasons for Adopting Objectives 1-6 [However refer changes to reasons for specific objectives]. [See reasons for adopting Objectives 3 and 4 below]	Block 1 Amend Objectives 1-6 as recommended above
Reasons for adopting Objective 1	V1PC1-648	ADD the following words at the end of the reasons for adopting Objective 1: While all objectives are potentially relevant, individual objectives will only apply where they are relevant in the context of specific resource consent applications. All six objectives will not apply in every case. The decision sought is without prejudice to the PC1 submission regarding the reasons for adopting the Objectives (as noted above) which is maintained.	Block 1 Amend Objective 1 By 2096 at the latest, a reduction in the discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to land and water results in achievement of the restoration and protection of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers, such that of the The 80-year water quality attribute targets states in objectives from Table 3.11-1 are met- by restoring and protecting freshwater quality within the Waikato and Waipa River catchments and their sub-catchments by 2096.
Reasons for adopting Objective 3	PC1-11270	AMEND the Reasons for adopting Objective 3 (paragraph two) to read:	Block 1 Amend Objective 3

		Point source discharges are currently managed through permitted activity rules and existing resource consents, and further action required to improve the quality of these discharges will occur on a case-by-case basis at the time of consent renewal (where relevant), guided by the targets and time limits set in Objective 1.	Actions put in place and implemented by 2026 to reduce diffuse and point source discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, are sufficient to achieve the The short-term water quality attribute states in objectives from Table 3.11-1-ten per cent of the required change between current water quality and the 80 year water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1. A ten per cent change towards the long-term water quality improvements is indicated by the short term water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1. are met by restoring and protecting freshwater quality within the Waikato and Waipa River catchments and their sub-catchments by 2026.
Reasons for adopting Objective 4	PC1-11271	AMEND the Reasons for Adopting Objective 4 by adding the following paragraph: Encouraging enterprises to apply for sub-catchment management resource consent applications for farming activities and commercial vegetable production, associated diffuse discharges, and land use change, will provide a key method (alongside participation in any relevant Certified Industry Schemes) for achieving clear	Block 1 Amend Objective 4 A staged approach to reducing contaminant losses change enables people and communities to undertake adaptive to continue to are enabled through the temporal and spatial staging of adaptive management to provide for their social, economic and cultural wellbeing in the short term while:

	and enduring improvements in water quality.	a. considering the values and uses when taking action to achieve the attribute targets states for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers in the short term and 80 year water quality objectives from Table 3.11-1 are met by restoring and protecting freshwater quality within the Waikato and Waipa River catchments and their subcatchments; and b. recognising that further contaminant reductions will be required within some subcatchments by subsequent regional plans and signalling anticipated future management approaches that will be needed in order and signalling anticipated future management approaches that will be needed to meet Objective 1.
V1PC1-649	ADD the following words at the end of Reasons for adopting Objective 4: While adaptive management approaches will be relevant during the short-term, they will also remain equally relevant during the long-term for achieving anticipated environmental	Block 1 Amend Objective 4 A staged approach to reducing contaminant losses change enables pPeople and communities to undertake adaptive to continue to are enabled through the temporal and spatial

2.11.2 Policios	outcomes. Accordingly, Objective 4 speaks both to the current plan period and to the future beyond that, and is therefore not limited temporally by reference to a specific time period only. Effectively, the short-term should merge seamlessly with the long-term and adaptive management approaches should (where relevant) be used throughout. The decision sought is without prejudice to the PC1 submission regarding the reasons for adopting the Objectives (as noted above) which is maintained.	staging of adaptive management to provide for their social, economic and cultural wellbeing in the short term while: a. considering the values and uses when taking action to achieve the attribute targets states for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers in the short term and 80 year water quality objectives from Table 3.11-1 are met by restoring and protecting freshwater quality within the Waikato and Waipa River catchments and their subcatchments; and b. recognising that further contaminant reductions will be required within some subcatchments by subsequent regional plans and signalling anticipated future management approaches that will be needed in order and signalling anticipated future management approaches that will be needed to meet Objective 1.
3.11.3 Policies	Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL)	Block 2 Amend Policies as recommended below

		Rotorua Lakes Council ID 73373 – PC1-2470	
Policy 1	PC1-11272	AMEND Policy 1 (first paragraph) to read: Manage and require maintenance and/or reductions as relevant in subcatchment-wide discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, by: AND AMEND Policy 1 by adding a new final paragraph: Encouraging enterprises to apply for sub-catchment management resource consents for farming activities and commercial vegetable production, associated diffuse discharges, and land use change.	Block 2 Amend Policy 1 Policy 1: Land use management Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens/Te Kaupapa Here 1: Te whakahaere i ngā rukenga roha o te hauota, o te pūtūtae-whetū, o te waiparapara me te tukumate ora poto Manage land use to improve the practices of Farming activities and require achieve reductions in diffuse sub-catchment wide discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, by within the catchments and sub-catchments to achieve: a. The Short-Term Freshwater Objectives by Enabling activities with a low level of contaminant discharge to water bodies provided those discharges do not increase; and i. Timely implementation of Farm Environment Plans and stock exclusion from water bodies; and ii. Establishing a Nitrogen Reference Point for properties, enterprises, sub-catchments or sector

		schemes; and
		iii. Identifying Vulnerable land, the
		appropriate use of it and any
		mitigating actions; and
		iv. Providing direction via rules that
		Farming activities in sub-
		catchments not meeting the Short-Term Freshwater
		Objectives will need to improve
		their practices relative to the
		water quality improvement
		required within the sub-
		catchment as per Table 3.11-1;
		and
		v. <u>Providing permitted activity rules</u>
		for land use activities of low
		intensity and with a low risk of diffuse discharge of Nitrogen,
		Phosphorous, Sediment and
		Microbial pathogens; and
		wildrobial patriogens, and
		vi. Requiring resource consents for
		activities that do not comply with
		permitted activity rules.
		b. The 80-Year Freshwater Objectives by
		Requiring farming activities with moderate
		to high levels of contaminant discharge to
		water bodies to reduce their discharges;
		and
		i. Providing direction via rules that
		i. Froviding direction via rules that

	T	-	
			Farming activities in sub-
			catchments not meeting the 80-
			year Freshwater Objectives will
			need to improve their practices
			proportionate to the water quality
			improvement required within the
			sub-catchment as per Table
			3.11-1; and
			<u>3.11-1, anu</u>
		ii.	Providing rules for Farming
		""	activities at property, enterprise,
			sub-catchment or sector
			schemes level where the activity
			can demonstrate the
			achievement of both the Short
			Term and 80-year Freshwater
			Objectives within the sub-
			catchment as listed in Table
			3.11-1; and
		iii.	Providing rules to consider land
			use change at a property,
			enterprise, sub-catchment or
			sector schemes scale where the
			resultant land use facilitates the
			achievement of the 80-Year
			Freshwater Objectives within the
			sub-catchment as listed in Table
			<u>3.11-1.</u>
		c Pro	gressively excluding cattle, horses,
			and pigs from rivers, streams, drains,
			nds and lakes.
		Wettar	ido di la la nco.

Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL)

Advisory Committee on Regional Environment (ACRE) ID 72441 – PC1-9536

Ata Rangi 2015 Limited Partnership ID 74045 – PC1-6120

Auckland / Waikato Fish and Game Council ID 74085 – PC1-12569, PC1-10875, V1PC1-1561, V1PC1-1590 Ballance Agri-Nutrients Ltd ID 74036 – PC16704

Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 – PC1-11485, PC1-12575, PC1-12576, PC1-12577, V1PC1-1661, V1PC1-1667, V1PC1-1668, V1PC1-1669

CNI lwi Land Management Ltd ID 74026 – PC1-10776

DairyNZ ID 74050 - PC1-12592, PC1-10196

Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10643

FarmRight ID 73720 – PC1-5384
Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID 74191 – PC1-10815, V1PC1-162
Fertiliser Association of New Zealand ID 73305 – PC1-9707

Fonterra Co-operative Group Ltd ID 74057 – PC1-10469, V1PC1-1364 Genesis Energy Ltd ID 74052 – PC1-

Block 2 Amend Policy 1

Policy 1: Land use management
Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen,
phosphorus, sediment and microbial
pathogens/Te Kaupapa Here 1: Te
whakahaere i ngā rukenga roha o te
hauota, o te pūtūtae-whetū, o te
waiparapara me te tukumate ora poto

Manage land use to improve the practices of Farming activities and require achieve reductions in diffuse sub-catchment wide discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, by within the catchments and sub-catchments to achieve:

- a. The Short-Term Freshwater Objectives by Enabling activities with a low level of
- contaminant discharge to water bodies provided those discharges do not increase; and
 - vii. <u>Timely implementation of Farm</u>
 <u>Environment Plans and stock</u>
 <u>exclusion from water bodies; and</u>
 - viii. Establishing a Nitrogen Reference
 Point for properties, enterprises,
 sub-catchments or sector
 schemes; and
 - ix. <u>Identifying Vulnerable land, the</u> <u>appropriate use of it and any</u>

Genetic Technologies Ltd ID 73953 -PC1-3231 Hancock Forest Management (NZ) Ltd ID 73724 - PC1-5378 Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID 73801 - PC1-10050, V1PC1-1629 Matamata-Piako District Council ID 73419 - PC1-3482 Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 - PC1-9516. V1PC1-1102 Miraka Ltd ID 73492 - PC1-8810 Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 -PC1-6395, V1PC1-1182 Primary Land Owners Group ID 71427 - PC1-12643, PC1-11143 Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 - PC1-10101 Save Lake Karapiro Inc ID 72459 -PC1-5609 South Waikato District Council ID 72892 - PC1-4036 Taupo District Council ID 74207 -PC1-8108 Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 - PC1-7804. V1PC1-1431 Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 - PC1-2996, V1PC1-1484 Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 - PC1-2084

8736

mitigating actions; and

- x. Providing direction via rules that
 Farming activities in subcatchments not meeting the
 Short-Term Freshwater
 Objectives will need to improve
 their practices relative to the
 water quality improvement
 required within the subcatchment as per Table 3.11-1;
 and
- xi. Providing permitted activity rules
 for land use activities of low
 intensity and with a low risk of
 diffuse discharge of Nitrogen,
 Phosphorous, Sediment and
 Microbial pathogens; and
- xii. Requiring resource consents for activities that do not comply with permitted activity rules.
- b. The 80-Year Freshwater Objectives by Requiring farming activities with moderate to high levels of contaminant discharge to water bodies to reduce their discharges; and
 - iv. Providing direction via rules that
 Farming activities in subcatchments not meeting the 80year Freshwater Objectives will
 need to improve their practices

Policy 2	PC1-11273	DELETE paragraph (b) from Policy 2:	proportionate to the water quality improvement required within the sub-catchment as per Table 3.11-1; and V. Providing rules for Farming activities at property, enterprise, sub-catchment or sector schemes level where the activity can demonstrate the achievement of both the Short Term and 80-year Freshwater Objectives within the sub-catchment as listed in Table 3.11-1; and Vi. Providing rules to consider land use change at a property, enterprise, sub-catchment or sector schemes scale where the resultant land use facilitates the achievement of the 80-Year Freshwater Objectives within the sub-catchment as listed in Table 3.11-1. c. Progressively excluding cattle, horses, deer and pigs from rivers, streams, drains, wetlands and lakes. Block 2
1 oney 2	101-11210	Requiring the same level of rigour in developing, monitoring and auditing of	Amend Policy 2 Policy 2: Tailored approaches to

mitigation actions on the land that is set out in a Farm Environment Plan, whether it is established with a resource consent or through Certified Industry Schemes; and	managing reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities/Te Kaupapa Here 2: He huarahi ka āta whakahāngaihia hei whakaiti i ngā rukenga roha i ngā mahinga pāmu Manage and require reductions in subcatchment-wide diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and
	microbial pathogens from farming activities on properties and enterprises by: a. Taking a A tailored, risk based
	approach to managing land use, including adaptive management, to define mitigation actions on the land that will
	reduce diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, with the mitigation actions to be specified in a Farm
	Environment Plan either associated with a resource consent, or in specific requirements established by participation
	in a Certified Industry Scheme at a property, enterprise, sub-catchment or sector schemes scale will require: and
	a. Identification of suitable mitigating actions appropriate to the land, its use, risk assessment and the relevant
	Freshwater Objectives for the catchment and sub-catchment as determined in Table 3.11-1, such that; i. The result of the mitigating actions
	should be proportional to the scale

of improvement required in the
<u>sub-catchments water quality; and</u>
ii. The mitigating actions should
<u></u>
reflect best practice methods.
b. Identification of Vulnerable land and the
appropriate use of it and any mitigating
actions necessary within the property,
enterprise, sub-catchment or sector
schemes;
Requiring the same level of rigour in
developing, monitoring and auditing of
mitigation actions on the land that is set
out in a Farm Environment Plan, whether it
is established with a resource consent or
through Certified Industry Schemes; and
c. The implementation of mitigating actions
identified in a Farm Environment Plan by
specified dates;
Establishing a Nitrogen Reference Point
for the property or enterprise; and d. Farm Environment Plans to;
1
framed actions; and
ii. Take a tailored, risk-based
approach to define mitigating
actions that will reduce diffuse
discharges of nitrogen,
phosphorus, sediment and
microbial pathogens to address
Table 3.11-1; and
<u> </u>
iii. Require monitoring and auditing;

			and
		iv.	Be flexible and able to be updated
			so that continuous improvement,
			new technologies and mitigation
			practices can be adopted, such
			that where necessary diffuse
			discharges of nitrogen,
			phosphorus, sediment and
			microbial pathogens further reduce
			to address Table 3.11-1; and
		V.	Use an appropriate Decision
			support tool in accordance with
			Schedule
		Requir	ring the degree of reduction in diffuse
		codim	rges of nitrogen, phosphorus, ent and microbial pathogens to be
		propor	tionate to the amount of current
			rge (those discharging more are
		expect	ted to make greater reductions), and
		propor	tionate to the scale of water quality
			rement required in the sub-
			nent; and
			sent applications at a sub-
			nent scale should demonstrate that ne Short Term and 80-Year
			vater Objectives and Loads as listed
			le 3.11-1 will be achieved by;
		<u>i.i. i.</u>	Determining the sub-catchment
			load limits relating to total nitrogen
			and total phosphorus; and
		ii.	Providing the calculated

		load fr and iii. Provid the co	bution to the sub-catchment om the proposed land use; ling mitigating actions and mmitted timeframes required ieve the load limits.
		Requiring stoo within 3 years a Farm Enviro be provided to no later than 1	k exclusion to be completed following the dates by which nment Plan must the Council, or in any case
		scheme sc	ale should demonstrate that nort Term and 80-Year Objectives as listed in Table be achieved by; Providing Farm Environment Plan(s) for all members of a scheme;
		ii.	and Require all Farm Environment Plan(s) to include an identification of Vulnerable land and
		iii.	appropriate use of it, including any mitigating actions necessary within the property; and Providing the calculated contribution to the sub-

		iv. Providing mitigating actions and the timeframes required to achieve the load limits.
PC1-12956	AMEND Policy 2 to renumber paragraph (c) as (b). AND ADD a NEW paragraph (c) to read: Encouraging enterprises to apply for sub-catchment management resource consent applications for farming activities and commercial vegetable production, associated diffuse discharges, and land use change; and AND REPLACE paragraph (d) with the following: Requiring the degree of reduction in diffuse discharges of nitrogen,	Block 2 Amend Policy 2 Policy 2: Tailored approaches to managing reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities/Te Kaupapa Here 2: He huarahi ka āta whakahāngaihia hei whakaiti i ngā rukenga roha i ngā mahinga pāmu Manage and require reductions in subcatchment wide diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens from farming activities on properties and enterprises by: a. Taking a A tailored, risk based approach to managing land use, including adaptive management, to define mitigation actions on the land that will
	phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to be proportionate to the amount of current discharge (those discharging more are expected to make greater reductions), and proportionate to the scale of water quality improvement required in the	reduce diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, with the mitigation actions to be specified in a Farm Environment Plan either associated with a resource consent, or in specific requirements established by participation

sub-catchment; and

Where an adaptive management and mitigation approach for sub-catchment management is developed, assess and calculate risk based input loads for each contaminant at a refined subcatchment level. The input loads will be proportional to the Objective 1 freshwater objectives related to nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens for the surface waters that each refined subcatchment is connected to. The input load for nitrogen will replace the Nitrogen Reference Point where an enterprise based consent for subcatchment management is sought, proportional to the properties or enterprises collectively managed under existing Nitrogen Reference Point(s) values: and

AND AMEND to renumber paragraph (e) as (f).

AND ADD a NEW paragraph (e) to read:

Identifying mitigation actions that are to be set out to achieve Objectives 1 and 3 and implemented within either a Sub-

in a Certified Industry Scheme at a property, enterprise, sub-catchment or sector schemes scale will require: and

- a. Identification of suitable mitigating actions appropriate to the land, its use, risk assessment and the relevant Freshwater Objectives for the catchment and sub-catchment as determined in Table 3.11-1, such that;
 - iii. The result of the mitigating actions should be proportional to the scale of improvement required in the sub-catchments water quality; and
 - iv. The mitigating actions should reflect best practice methods.
- b. Identification of Vulnerable land and the appropriate use of it and any mitigating actions necessary within the property, enterprise, sub-catchment or sector schemes;

Requiring the same level of rigour in developing, monitoring and auditing of mitigation actions on the land that is set out in a Farm Environment Plan, whether it is established with a resource consent or through Certified Industry Schemes; and c. The implementation of mitigating actions identified in a Farm Environment Plan by specified dates;

Establishing a Nitrogen Reference Point for the property or enterprise; and

Farm Environment Plans to;

	catchment management plan; Farm Environment Plan; an associated resource consent; or in specific requirements established by participation in any relevant Certified Industry Scheme; and AND ADD a NEW paragraph (g) to read:	vi. vii.	Set out clear, specific and time framed actions; and Take a tailored, risk-based approach to define mitigating actions that will reduce diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to address Table 3.11-1; and
	Enterprises that reduce nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens are enabled.	discha sedimo propor discha expect	Require monitoring and auditing; and Be flexible and able to be updated so that continuous improvement, new technologies and mitigation practices can be adopted, such that where necessary diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens further reduce to address Table 3.11-1; and Use an appropriate Decision support tool in accordance with Schedule ring the degree of reduction in diffuse rges of nitrogen, phosphorus, ent and microbial pathogens to be tionate to the amount of current rge (those discharging more are ted to make greater reductions), and tionate to the scale of water quality

eatehment, and e. Consent applications at a sub- catchment scale should demonstrate that both the Short Term and 80-Year Freshwater Objectives and Loads as listed in Table 3.11-1 will be achieved by; iv. Determining the sub-catchment load limits relating to total nitrogen and total phosphorus; and v. Providing the calculated contribution to the sub-catchment load from the proposed land use, and vi. Providing mitigating actions and the committed timeframes required to achieve the load limits. Requiring stock exclusion to be completed within 3 years following the dates by which a Farm Environment Plan must be provided to the Council, or in any case no later than 1. July 2008. f. Consent applications at a sector scheme scale should demonstrate that both the Short Term and 80-Year Freshwater Objectives as listed in Table 3.11-1 will be achieved by; v. Providing Farm Environment Plan(s) for all members of a scheme, and			improvement required in the sub-
e. Consent applications at a sub- catchment scale should demonstrate that both the Short Term and 80-Year Freshwater Objectives and Loads as listed in Table 3.11-1 will be achieved by; iv. Determining the sub-catchment load limits relating to total nitrogen and total phosphorus; and v. Providing the calculated contribution to the sub-catchment load from the proposed land use; and vi. Providing mitigating actions and the committed timeframes required to achieve the load limits. Requiring stock exclusion to be completed within 3 years following the dates by which a Farm Environment Plan must be provided to the Council, or in any case no later than 1 July 2026. f. Consent applications at a sector scheme scale should demonstrate that both the Short Term and 80-Year Freshwater Objectives as listed in Table 3.11-1 will be achieved by; v. Providing Farm Environment Plan(s) for all members of a scheme;			
catchment scale should demonstrate that both the Short Term and 80-Year Freshwater Objectives and Loads as listed in Table 3.11-1 will be achieved by; iv. Determining the sub-catchment load limits relating to total nitrogen and total phosphorus; and v. Providing the calculated contribution to the sub-catchment load from the proposed land use; and vi. Providing mitigating actions and the committed timeframes required to achieve the load limits. Requiring stock exclusion to be completed within 3 years following the dates by which a Farm Environment Plan must be provided to the Council, or in any case no later than 1 July 2026. f. Consent applications at a sector scheme scale should demonstrate that both the Short Term and 80-Year Freshwater Objectives as listed in Table 3.11-1 will be achieved by; v. Providing Farm Environment Plan(s) for all members of a scheme;			•
both the Short Term and 80-Year Freshwater Objectives and Loads as listed in Table 3.11-1 will be achieved by; iv. Determining the sub-catchment load limits relating to total nitrogen and total phosphorus; and v. Providing the calculated contribution to the sub-catchment load from the proposed land use; and vi. Providing mitigating actions and the committed timeframes required to achieve the load limits. Requiring stock exclusion to be completed within 3 years following the dates by which a Farm Environment Plan must be provided to the Council, or in any case no later than 1 July 2026. f. Consent applications at a sector scheme scale should demonstrate that both the Short Term and 80-Year Freshwater Objectives as listed in Table 3.11-1 will be achieved by; v. Providing Farm Environment Plans (S) for all members of a scheme;			
Freshwater Objectives and Loads as listed in Table 3.11-1 will be achieved by; iv. Determining the sub-catchment load limits relating to total nitrogen and total phosphorus; and v. Providing the calculated contribution to the sub-catchment load from the proposed land use; and vi. Providing mitigating actions and the committed timeframes required to achieve the load limits. Requiring stock exclusion to be completed within 3 years following the dates by which a Farm Environment Plan must be provided to the Council, or in any case no later than 1 July 2026. f. Consent applications at a sector scheme scale should demonstrate that both the Short Term and 80-Year Freshwater Objectives as listed in Table 3.11-1 will be achieved by; v. Providing Farm Environment Plans (s) for all members of a scheme;			
in Table 3.11-1 will be achieved by; iv. Determining the sub-catchment load limits relating to total nitrogen and total phosphorus; and v. Providing the calculated contribution to the sub-catchment load from the proposed land use; and vi. Providing mitigating actions and the committed timeframes required to achieve the load limits. Requiring stock exclusion to be completed within 3 years following the dates by which a Farm Environment Plan must be provided to the Council, or in any case no later than 1 July 2028. f. Consent applications at a sector scheme scale should demonstrate that both the Short Term and 80-Year Freshwater Objectives as listed in Table 3.11-1 will be achieved by; v. Providing Farm Environment Plan(s) for all members of a scheme,			
iv. Determining the sub-catchment load limits relating to total nitrogen and total phosphorus; and v. Providing the calculated contribution to the sub-catchment load from the proposed land use; and vi. Providing mitigating actions and the committed timeframes required to achieve the load limits. Requiring stock exclusion to be completed within 3 years following the dates by which a Farm Environment Plan must be provided to the Council, or in any case no later than 1 July 2026. f. Consent applications at a sector scheme scale should demonstrate that both the Short Term and 80-Year Freshwater Objectives as listed in Table 3.11-1 will be achieved by; v. Providing Farm Environment Plan(s) for all members of a scheme;			
load limits relating to total nitrogen and total phosphorus; and V. Providing the calculated contribution to the sub-catchment load from the proposed land use; and Vi. Providing mitigating actions and the committed timeframes required to achieve the load limits. Requiring stock exclusion to be completed within 3 years following the dates by which a Farm Environment Plan must be provided to the Council, or in any case no later than 1 July 2026. f. Consent applications at a sector scheme scale should demonstrate that both the Short Term and 80-Year Freshwater Objectives as listed in Table 3.11-1 will be achieved by; V. Providing Farm Environment Plan(s) for all members of a scheme;			
and total phosphorus; and V. Providing the calculated contribution to the sub-catchment load from the proposed land use; and Vi. Providing mitigating actions and the committed timeframes required to achieve the load limits. Requiring stock exclusion to be completed within 3 years following the dates by which a Farm Environment Plan must be provided to the Council, or in any case no later than 1 July 2026. f. Consent applications at a sector scheme scale should demonstrate that both the Short Term and 80-Year Freshwater Objectives as listed in Table 3.11-1 will be achieved by; V. Providing Farm Environment Plan(s) for all members of a scheme;			
v. Providing the calculated contribution to the sub-catchment load from the proposed land use; and vi. Providing mitigating actions and the committed timeframes required to achieve the load limits. Requiring stock exclusion to be completed within 3 years following the dates by which a Farm Environment Plan must be provided to the Council, or in any case no later than 1 July 2026. f. Consent applications at a sector scheme scale should demonstrate that both the Short Term and 80-Year Freshwater Objectives as listed in Table 3.11-1 will be achieved by; v. Providing Farm Environment Plan(s) for all members of a scheme;			
contribution to the sub-catchment load from the proposed land use; and vi. Providing mitigating actions and the committed timeframes required to achieve the load limits. Requiring stock exclusion to be completed within 3 years following the dates by which a Farm Environment Plan must be provided to the Council, or in any case no later than 1 July 2026. f. Consent applications at a sector scheme scale should demonstrate that both the Short Term and 80-Year Freshwater Objectives as listed in Table 3.11-1 will be achieved by; v. Providing Farm Environment Plan(s) for all members of a scheme;			and total phosphorus; and
contribution to the sub-catchment load from the proposed land use; and vi. Providing mitigating actions and the committed timeframes required to achieve the load limits. Requiring stock exclusion to be completed within 3 years following the dates by which a Farm Environment Plan must be provided to the Council, or in any case no later than 1 July 2026. f. Consent applications at a sector scheme scale should demonstrate that both the Short Term and 80-Year Freshwater Objectives as listed in Table 3.11-1 will be achieved by; v. Providing Farm Environment Plan(s) for all members of a scheme;			V. Durviding the coloulated
vi. Providing mitigating actions and the committed timeframes required to achieve the load limits. Requiring stock exclusion to be completed within 3 years following the dates by which a Farm Environment Plan must be provided to the Council, or in any case no later than 1 July 2026. f. Consent applications at a sector scheme scale should demonstrate that both the Short Term and 80-Year Freshwater Objectives as listed in Table 3.11-1 will be achieved by; v. Providing Farm Environment Plan(s) for all members of a scheme;			
vi. Providing mitigating actions and the committed timeframes required to achieve the load limits. Requiring stock exclusion to be completed within 3 years following the dates by which a Farm Environment Plan must be provided to the Council, or in any case no later than 1 July 2026. f. Consent applications at a sector scheme scale should demonstrate that both the Short Term and 80-Year Freshwater Objectives as listed in Table 3.11-1 will be achieved by; v. Providing Farm Environment Plan(s) for all members of a scheme;			
vi. Providing mitigating actions and the committed timeframes required to achieve the load limits. Requiring stock exclusion to be completed within 3 years following the dates by which a Farm Environment Plan must be provided to the Council, or in any case no later than 1 July 2026. f. Consent applications at a sector scheme scale should demonstrate that both the Short Term and 80-Year Freshwater Objectives as listed in Table 3.11-1 will be achieved by: v. Providing Farm Environment Plan(s) for all members of a scheme;			load from the proposed land use;
the committed timeframes required to achieve the load limits. Requiring stock exclusion to be completed within 3 years following the dates by which a Farm Environment Plan must be provided to the Council, or in any case no later than 1 July 2026. f. Consent applications at a sector scheme scale should demonstrate that both the Short Term and 80-Year Freshwater Objectives as listed in Table 3.11-1 will be achieved by; v. Providing Farm Environment Plan(s) for all members of a scheme;			<u>and</u>
the committed timeframes required to achieve the load limits. Requiring stock exclusion to be completed within 3 years following the dates by which a Farm Environment Plan must be provided to the Council, or in any case no later than 1 July 2026. f. Consent applications at a sector scheme scale should demonstrate that both the Short Term and 80-Year Freshwater Objectives as listed in Table 3.11-1 will be achieved by; v. Providing Farm Environment Plan(s) for all members of a scheme;			
to achieve the load limits. Requiring stock exclusion to be completed within 3 years following the dates by which a Farm Environment Plan must be provided to the Council, or in any case no later than 1 July 2026. f. Consent applications at a sector scheme scale should demonstrate that both the Short Term and 80-Year Freshwater Objectives as listed in Table 3.11-1 will be achieved by: v. Providing Farm Environment Plan(s) for all members of a scheme;			
Requiring stock exclusion to be completed within 3 years following the dates by which a Farm Environment Plan must be provided to the Council, or in any case no later than 1 July 2026. f. Consent applications at a sector scheme scale should demonstrate that both the Short Term and 80-Year Freshwater Objectives as listed in Table 3.11-1 will be achieved by; v. Providing Farm Environment Plan(s) for all members of a scheme;			<u></u>
within 3 years following the dates by which a Farm Environment Plan must be provided to the Council, or in any case no later than 1 July 2026. f. Consent applications at a sector scheme scale should demonstrate that both the Short Term and 80-Year Freshwater Objectives as listed in Table 3.11-1 will be achieved by; v. Providing Farm Environment Plan(s) for all members of a scheme;			to achieve the load limits.
within 3 years following the dates by which a Farm Environment Plan must be provided to the Council, or in any case no later than 1 July 2026. f. Consent applications at a sector scheme scale should demonstrate that both the Short Term and 80-Year Freshwater Objectives as listed in Table 3.11-1 will be achieved by; v. Providing Farm Environment Plan(s) for all members of a scheme;			
a Farm Environment Plan must be provided to the Council, or in any case no later than 1 July 2026. f. Consent applications at a sector scheme scale should demonstrate that both the Short Term and 80-Year Freshwater Objectives as listed in Table 3.11-1 will be achieved by; v. Providing Farm Environment Plan(s) for all members of a scheme;			
be provided to the Council, or in any case no later than 1 July 2026. f. Consent applications at a sector scheme scale should demonstrate that both the Short Term and 80-Year Freshwater Objectives as listed in Table 3.11-1 will be achieved by; V. Providing Farm Environment Plan(s) for all members of a scheme;			within 3 years following the dates by which
no later than 1 July 2026. f. Consent applications at a sector scheme scale should demonstrate that both the Short Term and 80-Year Freshwater Objectives as listed in Table 3.11-1 will be achieved by; v. Providing Farm Environment Plan(s) for all members of a scheme;			
f. Consent applications at a sector scheme scale should demonstrate that both the Short Term and 80-Year Freshwater Objectives as listed in Table 3.11-1 will be achieved by; v. Providing Farm Environment Plan(s) for all members of a scheme;			
scheme scale should demonstrate that both the Short Term and 80-Year Freshwater Objectives as listed in Table 3.11-1 will be achieved by; v. Providing Farm Environment Plan(s) for all members of a scheme;			
both the Short Term and 80-Year Freshwater Objectives as listed in Table 3.11-1 will be achieved by; v. Providing Farm Environment Plan(s) for all members of a scheme;			
Freshwater Objectives as listed in Table 3.11-1 will be achieved by; v. Providing Farm Environment Plan(s) for all members of a scheme;			
3.11-1 will be achieved by; v. Providing Farm Environment Plan(s) for all members of a scheme;			
v. Providing Farm Environment Plan(s) for all members of a scheme;			
Environment Plan(s) for all members of a scheme;			
members of a scheme;			
<u>and</u>			members of a scheme;
			<u>and</u>

		vi. vii.	Require all Farm Environment Plan(s) to include an identification of Vulnerable land and appropriate use of it, including any mitigating actions necessary within the property; and Providing the calculated contribution to the sub- catchment load from the proposed land use; and Providing mitigating actions and the timeframes required to achieve the load limits.
	Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Auckland / Waikato Fish and Game Council ID 74085 – PC1-12692, PC1- 10876 Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 – PC1-12709, PC1-12710, PC1- 12711 Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC110646 Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID 74191 – PC1-12754, PC1-12755, PC1- 10816	managing red from-farming a Here 2: He hua whakahāngaih rukenga roha Manage and re catchment-wide nitrogen, phosp microbial pathe	red approach <mark>es</mark> to ucing diffuse discharges activities/Te Kaupapa

		a. Taking a A tailored, risk based
		approach to managing land use, including
		adaptive management, to define
		mitigation actions on the land that will
		reduce diffuse discharges of
		nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, with the mitigation
		actions to be specified in a Farm
		Environment Plan either associated with a
		resource consent, or in specific
		requirements established by participation
		in a Certified Industry Scheme at a
		property, enterprise, sub-catchment or
		sector schemes scale will require: and
		a. Identification of suitable mitigating
		actions appropriate to the land, its use,
		risk assessment and the relevant
		Freshwater Objectives for the
		catchment and sub-catchment as
		determined in Table 3.11-1, such that;
		v. The result of the mitigating actions
		should be proportional to the scale
		of improvement required in the
		sub-catchments water quality; and
		vi. The mitigating actions should
		reflect best practice methods.
		b. Identification of Vulnerable land and the
		appropriate use of it and any mitigating
		actions necessary within the property.
		enterprise, sub-catchment or sector
		schemes;
		Requiring the same level of rigour in

		mitigat out in a is esta throug c. The identifi specifi Establi for the	ping, monitoring and auditing of ion actions on the land that is set a Farm Environment Plan, whether it blished with a resource consent or h Certified Industry Schemes; and implementation of mitigating actions ed in a Farm Environment Plan by ed dates; ishing a Nitrogen Reference Point property or enterprise; and farm Environment Plans to; Set out clear, specific and time framed actions; and Take a tailored, risk-based approach to define mitigating actions that will reduce diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and
		xiii.	microbial pathogens to address Table 3.11-1; and Require monitoring and auditing; and
		xiv.	Be flexible and able to be updated so that continuous improvement, new technologies and mitigation practices can be adopted, such that where necessary diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens further reduce to address Table 3.11-1; and

			xv. Use an appropriate Decision support tool in accordance with Schedule
		d s ; p	equiring the degree of reduction in diffuse ischarges of nitrogen, phosphorus, ediment and microbial pathogens to be roportionate to the amount of current ischarge (those discharging more are
		e P ir e	xpected to make greater reductions), and reportionate to the scale of water quality approvement required in the subatchment; and Consent applications at a sub-
		<u>b</u> <u>F</u> <u>ir</u>	atchment scale should demonstrate that oth the Short Term and 80-Year reshwater Objectives and Loads as listed a Table 3.11-1 will be achieved by; vii. Determining the sub-catchment
			load limits relating to total nitrogen and total phosphorus; and viii. Providing the calculated contribution to the sub-catchment load from the proposed land use;
			ix. Providing mitigating actions and the committed timeframes required to achieve the load limits.
		 	equiring stock exclusion to be completed rithin 3 years following the dates by which Farm Environment Plan must e provided to the Council, or in any case

			scheme sca both the Sh Freshwater	July 2026. plications at a sector ale should demonstrate that ort Term and 80-Year Objectives as listed in Table be achieved by; Providing Farm Environment Plan(s) for all members of a scheme; and
			X.	Require all Farm Environment Plan(s) to include an identification of Vulnerable land and appropriate use of it, including any mitigating actions necessary within the property; and
			xi.	Providing the calculated contribution to the sub-catchment load from the proposed land use; and
			xii.	Providing mitigating actions and the timeframes required to achieve the load limits.
Policy 3	PC1-11277	AMEND Policy 3(d) to read: A 10% decrease in the diffuse discharge of nitrogen during Stage 1 and a tailored	Block 3 Amend Policy Policy 3: Tailo	y 3 ored approach to reducing

reduction approach in the diffuse discharge of phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens is achieved across the sector through the implementation of Best or Good Management Practices; and	vegetable production systems/Te Kaupapa Here 3: He huarahi ka āta whakahāngaihia hei whakaiti i ngā rukenga roha i ngā pūnaha arumoni hei whakatupu hua whenua Manage and require reductions in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens from commercial vegetable production through a tailored, property or enterprise-specific approach where: a. Flexibility is provided to undertake crop rotations on changing parcels of land for commercial vegetable production, while reducing average contaminant discharges over time; and b. The maximum area in production for a property or enterprise is established and capped utilising commercial vegetable production data from the 10 years up to 2016; and c. Establishing a Nitrogen Reference Point for each property or enterprise; and d. Through the implementation of Good Farming Practices across the sector, A a 10% decrease in the diffuse discharge of nitrogen and a tailored reduction approach to the reductions in the diffuse discharge of phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens is achieved by 2026 across
--	---

	Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10653	Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems/Te Kaupapa Here 3: He huarahi ka āta whakahāngaihia hei whakaiti i ngā
	Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL)	Block 3 Amend Policy 3
		the sector through the implementation of Best or Good Management Practices; and e. Identified mitigation actions are set out and implemented within timeframes specified in either a Farm Environment Plan and associated resource consent, or in specific requirements established by participation in a Certified Industry sub-catchment or Sector Scheme; and f. Commercial vegetable production systems enterprises that reduce nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens are enabled; and g. The degree of reduction in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens is proportionate to the amount of current discharge (those discharging more are expected to make greater reductions), and the scale of water quality improvement required in the sub-catchment.

			kenga roha i ngā pūnaha arumoni hei akatupu hua whenua
		Ma	nage and require reductions in diffuse
		dis	charges of nitrogen, phosphorus,
		sec	diment and microbial pathogens from
		cor	nmercial vegetable production through
			ailored, property or enterprise-specific
			proach where:
			Flexibility is provided to undertake
			crop rotations on changing parcels of
			land for commercial vegetable
			production, while reducing average
			contaminant discharges over time;
			and
		b.	The maximum area in production for a
			property or enterprise is established
			and capped utilising commercial
			vegetable production data from the 10
			years up to 2016; and
		c.	Establishing a Nitrogen Reference
			Point for each property or enterprise;
			and
		d.	Through the implementation of Good
			Farming Practices across the sector,
			A a 10% decrease in the diffuse
			discharge of nitrogen and a tailored
			reduction approach to the reductions
			in the diffuse discharge of
			phosphorus, sediment and microbial
			pathogens is achieved by 2026 across
			the sector through the implementation
			of Best or Good Management
			Practices; and
		e.	Identified mitigation actions are set

			out and implemented within timeframes specified in either a Farm Environment Plan and associated resource consent, or in specific requirements established by participation in a Certified Industry sub-catchment or Sector Scheme; and f. Commercial vegetable production systems enterprises that reduce nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens are enabled; and g. The degree of reduction in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens is proportionate to the amount of current discharge (those discharging more are expected to make greater reductions), and the scale of water quality improvement required in the sub-catchment.
Policy 4	PC1-11344	ADD the following paragraph to Policy 4: Enabling enterprises to apply for sub- catchment management resource consent applications which include lower discharges from farming activities and commercial vegetable production, associated diffuse discharges, and land use change, will provide a key method (alongside	Block 2 Amend Policy 4

participation in any relevant Certified Industry Schemes) for achieving clear and enduring improvements in water quality in order to meet (inter alia) Objectives 1 and 3 while allowing existing activities to continue and enabling new activities to be established.	
Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL)	Block 2 Amend Policy 4
Ata Rangi 2015 Limited Partnership ID 74045 – PC1-6126 Auckland / Waikato Fish and Game Council ID 74085 – PC1-10874, V1PC1-1564 Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 – PC1-11488, V1PC1-1672 CNI Iwi Land Management Ltd ID 74026 – PC1-10779 Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10655 FarmRight ID 73720 – PC1-5388 Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID	Policy 4: Farming activities/Consent terms Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future/Te Kaupapa Here 4: Te tuku kia haere tonu, kia whakatūria rānei ngā tūmahi he iti iho ngā rukenga, me te tohu ake ākuanei pea me panoni anō hei ngā tau e heke mai ana Manage Sub-catchment wide diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, and enable existing
74191 – PC1-10820, V1PC1-188 Fertiliser Association of New Zealand ID 73305 – PC1-9784 Fonterra Co-operative Group Ltd ID 74057 – PC1-10471, V1PC1- Genetic Technologies Ltd ID 73953 – PC1-3240	and new low discharging activities to continue provided that cumulatively the achievement of Objective 3 is not compromised. Activities and uses currently defined as low dischargers may in the future need to take mitigation actions that will reduce diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens in order for Objective 1

Hancock Forest Management (NZ) Ltd ID 73724 - PC1-5608 Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID 73801 - PC1-10055, V1PC1-1631 Matamata-Piako District Council ID 73419 - PC1-3489 Miraka Ltd ID 73492 - PC1-8816 New Zealand Forest Owners Association Inc ID 73524 - PC1-9956 Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 -PC1-6401. V1PC1-1172 Primary Land Owners Group ID 71427 - PC1-11147 Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 - PC1-10105 South Waikato District Council ID 72892 - PC1-4040 Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1-7818, V1PC1-1434 Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 - PC1-3002, V1PC1-1486 Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 - PC1-2102

to be met.

Enabling land use:

- a. Through the inclusion of rules that control the use of land for Farming activities (under section 9(2) of the RMA) for the purposes of the maintenance and enhancement of the quality of water in water bodies. These rules shall expressly allow for the discharge of diffuse contaminants onto or into land, in circumstances which may result in that contaminant entering water, as a permitted activity; or by resource consents granted in accordance with such land use rules.
- b. Through the granting of resource consents for Farming activities a term not exceeding 25 years according to the ability of the property, enterprise, Sub-catchment or sector scheme to:
- i. Improve the practices of Farming activities to achieve reductions in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens relevant to the water quality improvement required within the Sub-catchment as per Table 3.11-1; and
- ii. Apply adaptive management methods to manage the Farming activities including, identified mitigating actions and their associated diffuse discharges.

Policy 5	PC1-11345	ADD the following (new paragraphs) to	Block 2
		Policy 5:	Amend Policy 5
		Ensuring that resource consent	Policy 5: Staged approach/Te Kaupapa
		applications for farming activities and	Here 5: He huarahi wāwāhi
		land use change include an appropriate assessment of risk and	To Rrecognise that: achieving the water
		uncertainty based on sound adaptive	quality attribute^ targets^ set out in Table
		management criteria.	11-1 will need to be staged over 80 years to minimise social disruption and allow for
			innovation and new practices to develop,
		Encouraging enterprises to apply for sub-catchment management resource	while making a start on reducing
		consent applications for farming	discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, and
		activities and commercial vegetable	preparing for further reductions that will
		production, associated diffuse	be required in subsequent regional plans.
		discharges, and land use change, will	a. Persons, businesses and
		provide a key method (alongside	communities will need to contribute to achieving the
		participation in any relevant Certified Industry Schemes) for implementing a	Freshwater Objectives in Table
		staged approach to achieving the	3.11-1; and
		freshwater objectives in Table 3.11-1.	b. <u>Changes in Farming practices</u>
			need to start immediately; and
			c. The rate of change will need to be staged over the coming decades
			to minimise social, economic and
			cultural disruption and enable
			innovation and new practices to
			develop; and
			d. Responding to the reasonably foreseeable effects of climate
			change will mean that different

		regulatory and non-regulatory responses may be needed in future; and e. When considering resource consents, adaptive management is an appropriate method to include within consent conditions to manage risk(s) when seeking to restore and protect water quality in a staged manner; and f. The management of Farming activities and land use change through the stages is best achieved by requiring resource consent applications to include an appropriate assessment of risk and uncertainty based on sound
	Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10661 The Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc ID 74122 – PC1-8257	Block 2 Amend Policy 5 Policy 5: Staged approach/Te Kaupapa Here 5: He huarahi wāwāhi To Rrecognise that: achieving the water quality attribute^ targets^ set out in Table 11 will need to be staged over 80 years, to minimise social disruption and allow for innovation and new practices to develop, while making a start on reducing discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, and

		nror	paring for further reductions that will
			equired in subsequent regional plans.
		501	a. Persons, businesses and
			communities will need to
			contribute to achieving the
			Freshwater Objectives in Table
		h	3.11-1; and
		b.	Changes in Farming practices
			need to start immediately; and
		C.	The rate of change will need to be
			staged over the coming decades
			to minimise social, economic and
			cultural disruption and enable
			innovation and new practices to
			develop; and
		d.	- to a processing to the contract of
			foreseeable effects of climate
			change will mean that different
			regulatory and non-regulatory
			responses may be needed in
			future; and
		e.	When considering resource
			consents, adaptive management is
			an appropriate method to include
			within consent conditions to
			manage risk(s) when seeking to
			restore and protect water quality in
			a staged manner; and
		f.	The management of Farming
			activities and land use change
			through the stages is best
			achieved by requiring resource
			define year by requiring resource

		consent applications to include an appropriate assessment of risk and uncertainty based on sound adaptive management criteria.
V1F	RETAIN Policy 5 as amended by the Variation as notified or amend to like effect. The decision sought is without prejudice to the PC1 submission regarding the reasons for adopting the Objectives (as noted above) which is maintained.	Policy 5: Staged approach/Te Kaupapa Here 5: He huarahi wāwāhi To Rrecognise that: achieving the water quality attribute^ targets^ set out in Table 11-1 will need to be staged over 80 years, to minimise social disruption and allow for innovation and new practices to develop, while making a start on reducing discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, and preparing for further reductions that will be required in subsequent regional plans. a. Persons, businesses and communities will need to contribute to achieving the Freshwater Objectives in Table 3.11-1; and b. Changes in Farming practices need to start immediately; and c. The rate of change will need to be staged over the coming decades to minimise social, economic and cultural disruption and enable innovation and new practices to

				develop; and d. Responding to the reasonably foreseeable effects of climate change will mean that different regulatory and non-regulatory responses may be needed in future; and e. When considering resource consents, adaptive management is an appropriate method to include within consent conditions to manage risk(s) when seeking to restore and protect water quality in a staged manner; and f. The management of Farming activities and land use change through the stages is best achieved by requiring resource consent applications to include an appropriate assessment of risk and uncertainty based on sound adaptive management criteria.
Policy 6	F	PC1-11346	AMEND Policy 6 to read: a b. Land use change consent applications that demonstrate clear and enduring decreases in existing diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens how the freshwater	Block 2 Amend Policy 6 Policy 6: Restricting land use change/Te Kaupapa Here 6: Te here i te panonitanga ā-whakamahinga whenua Except as provided for in Policy 16, land use change consent applications that demonstrate an increase in the diffuse

objectives in Objective 3 and Table 3.11-1 can be achieved will generally be granted.

- c. Sub-catchment land use change consent applications will generally be granted where:
- i. It is made by an enterprise for properties in a sub-catchment following a collaborative process to seek participation from all stakeholders with an interest in the land area in any subcatchment.
- ii. It is supported by an adaptive management and mitigation approach for the sub-catchment which determines the suitability of the land for development including the risk of contaminant discharges from that land and the sensitivity of the receiving water bodies.
- iii. The enterprise has prepared a Subcatchment Mmanagement Pplan in in accordance with the criteria set out in [new] Schedule 2 of Chapter 3.11 with actions which demonstrate how the enterprise will achieve Objective 3 and specifically the Table 3.11-1 freshwater objectives.

discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens will generally not be granted.

- a. Land use change resource consent applications that demonstrate a clear and enduring decreases in existing diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens the ability of the subcatchment to achieve the Freshwater Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) in Table 3.11-1, or otherwise complies with policy 16, shall will-generally be granted.
- b. Land use change resource consent applications that cannot demonstrate the ability to achieve the Freshwater Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) in Table 3.11-1, or comply with Policy 16, shall require close and careful assessment as a Non-Complying Activity.
- c. All applications should demonstrate application of appropriate adaptive management methods.

Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL)

Advisory Committee on Regional Environment (ACRE) ID 72441 - PC1-9529 Ata Rangi 2015 Limited Partnership ID 74045 - PC1-6133 Auckland / Waikato Fish and Game Council ID 74085 - PC1-10879, V1PC1-251, V1PC1-1565 Ballance Agri-Nutrients Ltd ID 74036 -PC1-6864 Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 -PC1-11490, V1PC1-1662 CNI Iwi Land Management Ltd ID 74026 - PC1-10781 DairyNZ ID 74050 - PC1-10230 Department of Conservation ID 71759 - PC1-10664 FarmRight ID 73720 - PC1-5391 Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID 74191 - PCQ-10822, V1PC1-194 Fertiliser Association of New Zealand ID 73305 - PC1-9788 Fonterra Co-operative Group Ltd ID 74057 - PC1-10473, V1PC1-1349 Fonterra Shareholders Council ID 72610 - PC1-10638 Genetic Technologies Ltd ID 73953 -PC1-3252

Hancock Forest Management (NZ) Ltd

Block 2 Amend Policy 6

Policy 6: Restricting land use change/Te Kaupapa Here 6: Te here i te panonitanga ā-whakamahinga whenua

Except as provided for in Policy 16, land use change consent applications that demonstrate an increase in the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens will generally not be granted.

- d. Land use change resource consent applications that demonstrate a clear and enduring decreases in existing diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens the ability of the subcatchment to achieve the Freshwater Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) in Table 3.11-1, or otherwise complies with policy 16, shall will-generally be granted.
- e. Land use change resource consent applications that cannot demonstrate the ability to achieve the Freshwater Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) in Table 3.11-1, or comply with Policy 16, shall require close and careful

ID 73724 – PC1-5633 Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID 73801 – PC1-10057, V1PC1-1632 Matamata-Piako District Council ID 73419 – PC1-3494 Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 – PC1-9538, V1PC1-1061 Miraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-8820 New Zealand Forest Owners Association Inc ID 73524 – PC1-9957 Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 – PC1-6404, V1PC1-1118 Pamu Farms of New Zealand ID 74000 – PC1-6000 Primary Land Owners Group ID 71427 – PC1-11152 Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 – PC1- 10107 Rotorua Lakes Council ID 73373 – PC1-2504 South Waikato District Council ID 72892 – PC1-4042 Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1- 7848, V1PC1-1452 The Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc ID 74122 – PC1-8258
7848, V1PC1-1452 The Royal Forest and Bird Protection

		Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1- 2111 Waitomo District Council ID 73688 – PC1-10317	
Policy 7	PC1-11347	AMEND Policy 7 to read:	Block 3 Delete Policy 7
		Preparing for allocation in the future	·
		Through the Stage 1 period, engage	
		with key stakeholders and resource	
		users to determine a sub-catchment	
		approach to actively manage Prepare for	
		further diffuse discharge reductions and	
		any future property or enterprise-level	
		allocation of diffuse discharges for	
		adoption into enterprise based sub-	
		catchment management consents of	
		nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and	
		microbial pathogens that will be	
		required by subsequent regional plans,	
		by implementing the policies and methods	
		in this chapter. To ensure this occurs	
		support this engagement, WRCwlcollect information and undertake research to	
		support this, including collecting	
		information about current discharges,	
		developing appropriate modelling tools adaptive management and mitigation	
		approaches (including Decision Support	
		Tools) to estimate contaminant discharges,	
		and researching the spatial variability of	

land use and contaminant losses and the effect of contaminant discharges in different parts of the catchment that will assist in defining 'land suitability' for allocation.
Future allocation decisions should take advantage of new data and knowledge.
d. Allow the flexibility for discharges to move between uses and increase incentives for efficient land use; and
e. Apply an equitable base allocation in standardised amounts for discharges to land, that is a proportion of the available resource; and
f. The ability to respond to changing environmental circumstances; and
g. In accordance with Te Mana o Te Wai.
Encourage enterprises to apply for sub-catchment management resource consent applications for farming activities and commercial vegetable production, associated diffuse discharges, and land use change - where an adaptive management and

mitigation approach for the sub- catchment provides information and monitoring results that can define 'land suitability' consistent with the principles for allocation during the current plan period.	
Further Submissions	Block 3
(opposed/supported by WPL)	Delete Policy 7
Ata Rangi 2015 Limited Partnership ID 74045 – PC1-6135 Auckland / Waikato Fish and Game Council ID 74085 – PC1-10880, V1PC1-1566 Ballance Agri-Nutrients Ltd ID 74036 – PC1-6878 Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 – PC1-11491, V1PC1-1674 CNI Iwi Land Management Ltd ID 74026 – PC1-10782 DairyNZ ID 74050 – PC1-10229 Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10667 FarmRight ID 73720 - PC1-5392 Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID 74191 – PC1-10823, V1PC1-224 Fertiliser Association of New Zealand ID 73305 – PC1-9789 Fonterra Co-operative Group Ltd ID 74057 – PC1-10474, V1PC1-1353 Genetic Technologies Ltd ID 73953 –	

PC1-3253
Hancock Forest Management (NZ) Ltd
ID 73724 – PC1-5662
Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID
73801 – PC1-10070, V1PC1-1600
Matamata-Piako District Council ID
73419 – PC1-3497
Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 – PC1-9540,
V1PC1-1052
Miraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-8821
New Zealand Forest Owners
Association Inc ID 73524 – PC1-9958
Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 –
PC1-6423, V1PC1-1170
Pamu Farms of New Zealand ID 74000
– PC1-5940
Primary Land Owners Group ID 71427
– PC1-11153
Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 – PC1-
10118
Rotorua Lakes Council ID 73373 –
PC1-2505
Save Lake Karapiro Inc ID 72459 –
PC1-5703
South Waikato District Council ID
72892 – PC1-4044
Taupo District Council ID 74207 –
PC1-8110
Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc
(Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1-
7850, V1PC1-1453
Waikato Dairy Leaders Group ID

		74049 – PC1-10944 Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 – PC1-3006, V1PC1-1488 Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1- 2112	
Policy 8	PC1-11348	ADD the following (new final) paragraph to Policy 8: Providing for enterprises to apply for sub-catchment management resource consent applications for farming activities and commercial vegetable production, associated diffuse discharges, and land use change, in advance of the priority dates and events in Rule 3.11.5.4 and Table 3.11-2 will positively assist in achieving a tailored approach to sub-catchment mitigation and implementing Policies 2 and 9.	Block 2 Amend Policy 8 Policy 8: Prioritised implementation/Te Kaupapa Here 8: Te raupapa o te whakatinanatanga Prioritise the management of land use and water resources by implementing Policies 2, 3 and 9, and in accordance with the prioritisation of areas set out in Table 3.11-2. Priority areas include: a. Sub catchments where there is a greater gap between the water quality targets^ in Objective 1 (Table 3.11-1) and current water quality; and b. Lakes Freshwater Management Units^; and c. Whangamarino Wetland. In addition to the priority sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2, the 75 th percentile nitrogen leaching value dischargers will also be prioritised for Farm Environment Plans.
	V1PC1-662	RETAIN Policy 8 as reinserted by the Variation as notified or amend to like effect.	Block 2 Amend Policy 8

The decision sought is without prejudice to the PC1 submission regarding Policy 8 (as noted above) which is maintained.	Policy 8: Prioritised implementation/Te Kaupapa Here 8: Te raupapa o te whakatinanatanga Prioritise the management of land use and water resources by implementing Policies 2, 3 and 9, and in accordance with the prioritisation of areas set out in Table 3.11-2. Priority areas include: a. Sub-catchments where there is a greater gap between the water quality targets^ in Objective 1 (Table 3.11-1) and current water quality; and b. Lakes Freshwater Management Units^; and c. Whangamarine Wetland. In addition to the priority sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2, the 75 th percentile nitrogen leaching value dischargers will also be prioritised for Farm Environment Plans.
Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10670	Block 2 Amend Policy 8 Policy 8: Prioritised implementation/Te Kaupapa Here 8: Te raupapa o te whakatinanatanga Prioritise the management of land use and water resources by implementing Policies 2, 3 and 9, and in accordance with the prioritisation of areas set out in Table 3.11- 2. Priority areas include:

			a. Sub-catchments where there is a greater gap between the water quality targets^ in Objective 1 (Table 3.11-1) and current water quality; and b. Lakes Freshwater Management Units^; and c. Whangamarine Wetland. In addition to the priority sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2, the 75 th percentile nitrogen leaching value dischargers will also be prioritised for Farm Environment Plans.
Policy 9	PC1-11349	ADD the following (new final) paragraph to Policy 9: Encouraging enterprises to apply for sub-catchment management resource consent applications for farming activities and commercial vegetable production, associated diffuse discharges, and land use change, will provide a key method (alongside participation in any relevant Certified Industry Schemes) for achieving clear and enduring improvements in water quality by implementing adaptive management and mitigation measures in accordance with Policy 6(c).	Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, coordination and funding/Te Kaupapa Here 9: Te whakarite mahi whakangāwari, mahi ngātahi me te pūtea mō te riu kōawāwa (tae atu ki ngā taitapa) Take a prioritised and integrated approach to sub-catchment water quality management by undertaking supporting sub-catchment planning, and to use this planning to support the developmet of actions including edge of field mitigation measures. Support-including measures that efficiently and effectively contribute to water quality improvements. This approach Thisese approaches includes: a. Engaging early with tangata whenua and with landowners, communities

		and potential funding partners in subcatchments in line with the priority areas listed in Table 3.11-2; and b. Assessing the reasons for Identifying current water quality and sources of contaminant discharges, at various scales in a sub-catchment; and c. Encouraging cost-effective mitigations where they have the biggest effect on improving water quality; and d. Allowing, where multiple farming enterprises contribute to a mitigation, for the resultant reduction in diffuse discharges to be apportioned to each enterprise in accordance with their respective contribution to the mitigation and their respective responsibility for the ongoing management of the mitigation. Providing for Sub-catchment resource consents that are consistent with Policy 2(e).
	Further Submissions	Block 3
	(opposed/supported by WPL)	Amend Policy 9
	Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10671	Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, coordination and funding/Te Kaupapa Here 9: Te whakarite mahi whakangāwari, mahi ngātahi me te pūtea mō te riu kōawāwa (tae atu ki ngā taitapa)

		Take a prioritised and integrated approach
		to sub-catchment water quality
		management by undertaking supporting
		sub-catchment planning, and to use this
		planning to support the developmet of
		actions including edge of field mitigation
		measures. Support-including measures
		that efficiently and effectively contribute to
		water quality improvements. This approach
		Thisese approaches includes:
		a. Engaging early with tangata whenua
		and with landowners, communities
		and potential funding partners in sub-
		catchments in line with the priority
		areas listed in Table 3.11-2; and
		b. Assessing the reasons for Identifying
		current water quality and sources of
		contaminant discharges, at various
		scales in a sub-catchment; and
		c. Encouraging cost-effective
		mitigations where they have the
		biggest effect on improving water
		quality; and
		d. Allowing, where multiple farming
		enterprises contribute to a mitigation,
		for the resultant reduction in diffuse
		discharges to be apportioned to each
		enterprise in accordance with their
		respective contribution to the
		mitigation and their respective
		·
		responsibility for the ongoing
		management of the mitigation.
	<u> </u>	f. Providing for Sub-catchment resource
		consents that are consistent with

			Policy 2(e).
Policy 10	PC1-11350	AMEND Policy 10 to read: Policy 10: Provide for diffuse or point source discharges of regional significance/Te Kaupapa Here 10: Te whakatau i ngā rukenga i ngā pū tuwha e noho tāpua ana ki te rohe When deciding resource consent applications for diffuse or point source discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to water or onto or into land, provide for the: a. Continued operation of regionally significant infrastructure; and b. Continued operation and development of regionally significant industry and primary production.	Block 2 Amend Policy 10 Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance/Te Kaupapa Here 10: Te whakatau i ngā rukengai ngā pū tuwha e noho tāpua ana ki te rohe When deciding resource consent applications for point source discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to water or onto or into land, provide for the: a. Continued operation of regionally significant infrastructure'; and b. Continued operation and development of regionally significant industry and primary production.
		Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10676	Block 2 Amend Policy 10 Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance/Te Kaupapa Here 10: Te whakatau i ngā rukengai ngā pū tuwha e noho tāpua ana ki te rohe When deciding resource consent

			applications for point source discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to water or onto or into land, provide for the: a. Continued operation of regionally significant infrastructure'; and b. Continued operation and development of regionally significant industry and primary production.
Policy 11	PC1-11351	Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to diffuse or point source discharges/Te Kaupapa Here 11: Te whakahāngai i te Kōwhiringa ka Tino Taea me ngā mahi whakangāwari pānga; te karo rānei i ngā pānga ki ngā rukenga i ngā pū tuwha Require any person undertaking a diffuse or point source discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens to water or onto or into land in the Waikato and Waipa River catchments to adopt the Best Practicable Option to avoid or mitigate the adverse effects of the discharge, at the time a resource consent application is decided.	Block 2 Amend Policy 11 Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges/Te Kaupapa Here 11: Te whakahāngai i te Kōwhiringa ka Tino Taea me ngā mahi whakangāwari pānga; te karo rānei i ngā pānga ki ngā rukenga i ngā pū tuwha a. Require any person undertaking a point source discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens to water or onto or into land in the Waikato and Waipa River catchments to adopt the Best Practicable Option* to avoid or mitigate the adverse effects of the discharge preferably within the same sub-catchment., at the time a resource consent application is decided. Where it is not practicable to avoid or mitigate all adverse effects, an

mitigate all adverse effects, an offset measure may be proposed in an alternative location or locations to the diffuse or point source discharge, for the purpose of ensuring positive effects on the environment to lessen any residual adverse effects of the discharge(s) that will or may result from allowing the activity provided that the: Primary discharge does not result in any significant toxic adverse effect at the point source discharge location on the environment; and	alternative location or locations to the point source discharge, for the purpose of ensuring positive effects on the environment to lessen any residual adverse effects of the discharge(s) that will or may result from allowing the activity provided that the: b. When further considering the appropriateness of an offset, the location(s) of the offset and its ability to offset adverse effects within the receiving sub-catchment also need to be considered. c. Further considerations include; a. i. Primary discharge does not result in any significant toxic adverse effects at the point source discharge location; and b. ii.Offset measure is for the same contaminant; and e. iii Offset measure occurs preferably within the same sub-catchment in which the primary discharge occurs and if this is not practicable, then within the same Freshwater Management Unit^ or a Freshwater Management Unit^ located upstream, and d. Offset measure remains in place for the duration of the consent and is secured by consent condition.
Further Submissions	Block 2
(opposed/supported by WPL)	Amend Policy 11

Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10694	Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges/Te Kaupapa Here 11: Te whakahāngai i te Kōwhiringa ka Tino Taea me ngā mahi whakangāwari pānga; te karo rānei i ngā pānga ki ngā rukenga i ngā pū tuwha
	a. Require any person undertaking a point source discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens to water or onto or into land in the Waikato and Waipa River catchments to adopt the Best Practicable Option* to avoid or mitigate the adverse effects of the discharge preferably within the same sub-catchment., at the time a resource consent application is decided. Where it is not practicable to avoid or mitigate all adverse effects, an offset measure may be proposed in an alternative location or locations to the point source discharge, for the purpose of ensuring positive effects on the environment to lessen any residual adverse effects of the discharge(s) that will or may result from allowing the activity provided that the:
	b. When further considering the appropriateness of an offset, the location(s) of the offset and its ability to offset adverse effects within the receiving sub-catchment also need to

			be considered. c. Further considerations include; a. i. Primary discharge does not result in any significant texic adverse effects at the point source discharge location; and b. ii.Offset measure is for the same contaminant; and e. iii Offset measure occurs preferably within the same sub-catchment in which the primary discharge occurs and if this is not practicable, then within the same Freshwater Management Unit^ or a Freshwater Management Unit^ located upstream, and d. Offset measure remains in place for the duration of the consent and is secured by consent condition.
Policy 12	PC1-11352	AMEND Policy 12 to read: Policy 12: Additional considerations for diffuse or point source discharges in relation to water quality targets/Te Kaupapa Here 12: He take anō hei whakaaro ake mō ngā rukenga i ngā pū tuwha e pā ana ki ngā whāinga ākounga wai Consider the contribution made by a diffuse or point source discharge to the nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogen catchment loads	Block 2 Amend Policy 12 Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets/Te Kaupapa Here 12: He take anō hei whakaaro ake mō ngā rukenga i ngā pū tuwha e pā ana ki ngā whāinga ā-kounga wai Consider the contribution made by a point source discharge to the nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogen catchment loads and the impact of that contribution on the likely

	and the impact of that contribution on the likely achievement of the short term targets in Objective 3 or the progression towards the 80-year targets in Objective 1, taking into account: a. The relative proportion of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens that the particular diffuse or point source discharge contributes to the catchment load; and	achievement of both the short term Freshwater Objectives and Loads in Table 3.11-1targets^ in Objective 3 or the progression towards the 80-year Freshwater Objectives and Loads in Table 3.11-1 targets^ in Objective 1, taking into account: a. The relative proportion of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens that the particular point source discharge contributes to the catchment load; and b. Past technology upgrades undertaken to model, monitor and reduce the discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens within the previous consent term; and c. Whether it is appropriate The ability to stage future mitigation actions to allow investment costs to be spread over time and meet the water quality targets^ specified above; and d. The diminishing return on investment in treatment plant upgrades in respect of any resultant reduction in nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens when treatment plant processes are already achieving a high level of contaminant reduction through the application of the Best Practicable Option*.
--	--	--

Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL)	Block 2 Amend Policy 12
Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10738 Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID 74191 – PC1-10829	Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets/Te Kaupapa Here 12: He take anō hei whakaaro ake mō ngā rukenga i ngā pū tuwha e pā ana ki ngā whāinga ā-kounga wai
	Consider the contribution made by a point source discharge to the nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogen catchment loads and the impact of that contribution on the likely achievement of both the short term Freshwater Objectives and Loads in Table 3.11-1 targets^ in Objective 3 or the progression towards the 80-year Freshwater Objectives and Loads in Table 3.11-1 targets^ in Objective 1, taking into account:
	a. The relative proportion of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens that the particular point source discharge contributes to the catchment load; and
	b. Past technology upgrades undertaken to model, monitor and reduce the discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens within the previous consent term; and

			c. Whether it is appropriate The ability to stage future mitigation actions to allow investment costs to be spread over time and meet the water quality targets^ specified above; and d. The diminishing return on investment in treatment plant upgrades in respect of any resultant reduction in nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens when treatment plant processes are already achieving a high level of contaminant reduction through the application of the Best Practicable Option*.
Policy 13	PC1-11353	AMEND Policy 13 to read: Policy 13: Diffuse or point sources consent duration/Te Kaupapa Here 13: Te roa o te tukanga tono whakaaetanga mō te pū tuwha	Block 2 Amend Policy 13 Policy 13: Point sources consent duration/Te Kaupapa Here 13: Te roa o te tukanga tono whakaaetanga mō te pū tuwha When considering a consent term for a discharge permit determining an appropriate duration for any consent granted consider the following matters: a. A consent term exceeding 25 years, where the applicant demonstrates the approaches set out in Policies 11 and 12 will be met The appropriateness of a longer consent duration, where the applicant demonstrates that the discharge is consistent with achieving both the Short-

		Term and 80-Year Freshwater Objectives for the sub-catchment in Table 3.11-1; and b. The magnitude and significance of the investment made or proposed to be made in contaminant reduction measures and any resultant improvements in the receiving water quality; and c. The need to provide appropriate certainty of investment where contaminant reduction measures are proposed (including investment in treatment plant upgrades or land based application technology).
	Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10739	Block 2 Amend Policy 13 Policy 13: Point sources consent duration/Te Kaupapa Here 13: Te roa o te tukanga tono whakaaetanga mō te pū tuwha When considering a consent term for a discharge permit determining an appropriate duration for any consent granted consider the following matters: a. A consent term exceeding 25 years, where the applicant demonstrates the approaches set out in Policies 11 and 12 will be met The appropriateness of a longer consent duration, where the applicant demonstrates that the discharge is consistent with achieving both the Short-

			for the sub-catchment in Table 3.11-1; and b. The magnitude and significance of the investment made or proposed to be made in contaminant reduction measures and any resultant improvements in the receiving water quality; and c. The need to provide appropriate certainty of investment where contaminant reduction measures are proposed (including investment in treatment plant upgrades or land based application technology).
Policy 14	PC1-11354	RETAIN Policy 14 as notified or amend by similar wording to like effect.	Block 1 Amend Policy 14 Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units/Te Kaupapa Here 14: Ngā Wae Whakahaere Wai Māori i ngā Roto
		Further Submissions	Restore and protect lakes by 2096 through the implementation of a tailored lake- by-lake approach, guided by Lake Catchment Plans prepared over the next 10 years, which will include collecting and using data and information to support improving the management of land use activities in the lakes Freshwater Management Units. Block 1

		(opposed/supported by WPL)	Amend Policy 14
		Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10742	Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units/Te Kaupapa Here 14: Ngā Wae Whakahaere Wai Māori i ngā Roto
			Restore and protect lakes by 2096 through the implementation of a tailored lake- by-lake approach, guided by Lake Catchment Plans prepared over the next 10 years, which will include collecting and using data and information to support improving the management of land use activities in the lakes Freshwater Management Units.
Policy 15	V1PC1-664	RETAIN Policy 15 as reinserted by the Variation as notified or amend by similar wording to like effect.	Block 3 Retain Policy 15
Policy 16	PC1-11355	AMEND Policy 16 (paragraph (i)) to read: Best Adaptive management and mitigation approaches for the subcatchment are developed and implemented to support the management practice actions for nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens for the proposed new type of land use; and	Block 2 Amend Policy 16 Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land/Te Kaupapa Here 16: Te hangore o te tukanga mō te whakawhanaketanga o ngā whenua e whakahokia ai i raro i ngā whakataunga kokoraho o Te Tiriti o Waitangi me ngā whenua Māori kei raro

	i te mana whakahaere o te takitini
	For the purposes of considering land use change applications under Rule 3.11.5.7, land use change that enables the development of tangata whenua ancestral lands and land returned via Treaty Settlements shall be managed in a way that recognises and provides for:
	a. The relationship of tangata whenua with their ancestral lands; and b. The exercise of kaitiakitanga; and c. The creation of positive economic, social and cultural benefits for tangata whenua now and into the future;
	Taking into account the achievement of the Freshwater Objectives
	i. Best management practice actions for nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens for the proposed new type of land use; and ii. The suitability of the land for development into the proposed new type of land use, reflecting the principles for future allocation as contained in Policy 7, including the risk of contaminant discharge from that land and the sensitivity of the receiving water body; and iii. The short term targets^ to be achieved in Objective 3.
Further Submissions	Block 2

(opposed/supported by WPL)	Amend Policy 16
Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10745	Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land/Te Kaupapa Here 16: Te hangore o te tukanga mō te whakawhanaketanga o ngā whenua e whakahokia ai i raro i ngā whakataunga kokoraho o Te Tiriti o Waitangi me ngā whenua Māori kei raro i te mana whakahaere o te takitini
	For the purposes of considering land use change applications under Rule 3.11.5.7, land use change that enables the development of tangata whenua ancestral lands and land returned via Treaty Settlements shall be managed in a way that recognises and provides for:
	a. The relationship of tangata whenua with their ancestral lands; and b. The exercise of kaitiakitanga; and c. The creation of positive economic, social and cultural benefits for tangata whenua now and into the future;
	Taking into account the achievement of the Freshwater Objectives
	i. Best management practice actions for nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens for the proposed new type of land use; and ii. The suitability of the land for

			development into the proposed new type of land use, reflecting the principles for future allocation as contained in Policy 7, including the risk of contaminant discharge from that land and the sensitivity of the receiving water body; and iii. The short term targets^ to be achieved in Objective 3.
Policy 17	PC1-11356	RETAIN Policy 17 as notified or amend by similar wording to like effect.	Block 3 Delete Policy 17
		Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10746	Block 3 Delete Policy 17
3.11.4 Implementation methods		Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10633	Block 3 Delete Methods 3.11.4.1 to 3.11.4.4 and 3.11.4.6 to 3.11.4.12 Replace Method 3.11.4.5 by Rule 3.11.5.6B
3.11.4.1	PC1-11357	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.1 as notified or amend by similar wording to like effect.	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.1
	V1PC1-666	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.1 as amended by the Variation as notified or amend by similar wording to like effect.	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.1

		Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10750	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.1
3.11.4.2	PC1-11358	DELETE Method 3.11.4.2 and renumber subsequent methods accordingly.	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.2
		Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10751	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.2
3.11.4.3	PC1-11359	Waikato Regional Council will prepare parameters and minimum requirements for the development of a certification process for professionals to develop, certify and monitor Farm Environment Plans in a consistent approach across the region. A Farm Environment Plan will be prepared by a certified an appropriately qualified or experienced person as per the requirements outlined in Schedule 1, and will assess the risk of diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens and specify actions to reduce those risks in order to bring	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.3

		about reductions in the discharges of those contaminants. Waikato Regional Council will develop guidance for risk assessments, auditing and compiling Farm Environment Plans. Waikato Regional Council will take a risk based approach to monitoring Farm Environment Plans, starting with more frequent monitoring and then moving to monitoring based on risk assessment. Robust third party audit (independent of the farmer and Certified Farm Environment Planner Plan author) and monitoring will be required.	
		Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10752	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.3
3.11.4.4	PC1-11360	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.4 as notified or amend by similar wording to like effect.	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.4
	V1PC1-670	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.4 as reinserted by the Variation as notified or amend by similar wording to like effect.	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.4
		Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL)	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.4

		Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10753	
3.11.4.5	PC1-11361	ADD a NEW paragraph (b) to Method 3.11.4.5 to read:	Block 3 Replace Method 3.11.4.5 by Rule 3.11.5.6B
		Resource consent applicants should adopt an adaptive management and mitigation approach for the subcatchment for modelling and measuring diffuse discharges from individual	Rule 3.11.5.6B - Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities managed at a sub-catchment scale
		properties, enterprises and sub- catchments in relation to current and proposed land uses, biophysical properties, and the climate and natural capacity of the landscape to attenuate	The use of land for farming activities managed at a sub-catchment that does not comply with the conditions, standard or terms of Rules 3.11.5.2 4 to 3.11.5.6A and the associated diffuse discharge of
		contaminant losses. AND AMEND to renumber paragraphs (b)-(g) as (c)-(h).	nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a restricted discretionary activity (requiring
		AND ADD a NEW paragraph (i) to read:	resource consent). Subject to the following conditions; 1. The provision of information regarding
		In the interim, providing for enterprises to apply for sub-catchment management resource consent	the sub-catchment governance in accordance with Schedule 2; and
		applications for farming activities and commercial vegetable production, associated diffuse discharges, and	2. The provision of information regarding the subject land within the sub-catchment in accordance with Schedule A; and
		land use change, in advance of the priority dates and events in Rule	3. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the sub-catchment in conformance with

pos apr	excluded from conformance 5. The Farm E been prepared Schedule 1 (u selected in acc and Schedule a Certified Farm E depropriate m in the Farm E depression m in the Farm E depre	es, deer and pigs are water bodies in with Schedule C; and Environment Plan(s) has d in conformance with sing a decision support tool cordance with Schedule B) 2 and has been approved by m Environment Planner; and Land has been identified and itigation actions are included nvironment Plan(s); and on of adaptive management anage the Farming activities,
------------	--	---

		proposed in the Farm Environment Plan having regard to Policy 2(a). iv. iii The term of the resource consent having regards to Policy 4. v. iv The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent. vi. v The time frame and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed. vii. The matters addressed by Schedules A, B and C. Notification: Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons.
	Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID 73801 – PC1-10108	Replace Method 3.11.4.5 by Rule 3.11.5.6B Rule 3.11.5.6B - Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule - The use of land for farming activities managed at a sub-catchment scale The use of land for farming activities managed at a sub-catchment that does not comply with the conditions, standard or terms of Rules 3.11.5.2 4 to 3.11.5.6A and the associated diffuse discharge of

	nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a restricted discretionary activity (requiring resource consent).
	Subject to the following conditions; 1. The provision of information regarding the sub-catchment governance in accordance with Schedule 2; and
	The provision of information regarding the subject land within the subcatchment in accordance with Schedule A; and
	3. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the sub-catchment in conformance with Schedule B; and
	4. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C; and
	5. The Farm Environment Plan(s) has been prepared in conformance with Schedule 1 (using a decision support tool selected in accordance with Schedule B) and Schedule 2 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner; and
	6. <u>Vulnerable Land has been identified</u>

		and appropriate mitigation actions are
1		included in the Farm Environment
		Plan(s); and
		7. The provision of adaptive
		management methods to manage the
!		Farming activities, including identified
		mitigation actions.
		Waikato Regional Council restricts its
		discretion over the following matters:
		discretion over the following matters.
		i. Cumulative effects on water quality of the
		catchment of the Waikato and Waipa
		Rivers.
		ii. i. The diffuse discharge of nitrogen,
		phosphorus, sediment and microbial
		pathogens The ability of the relevant sub-
!		catchment to achieve the Freshwater
		Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total
!		Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) in Table
		3.11-1.
		iii. ii The need for and the content of a
		appropriateness of the mitigation actions
		proposed in the Farm Environment Plan
		having regard to Policy 2(a).
		iv. iii The term of the resource consent
		having regards to Policy 4.
		v. iv The monitoring, record keeping, v. iv The monitoring, record keeping,
		reporting and information provision
		requirements for the holder of the resource
		consent.
		vi. v The time frame and circumstances
		under which the consent conditions may
		be reviewed.
		vii. The matters addressed by Schedules

			A, B and C. Notification: Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons.
3.11.4.6	PC1-11363	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.6 as notified or amend by similar wording to like effect.	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.6
		Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Department of Conservation ID 71759 PC1-10763	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.6
3.11.4.7	PC1-11364	AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 to read: 3.11.4.7 Adopting an adaptive management and mitigation approach for sub-catchments for Information needs to support any future allocation of diffuse discharges. Gather information and commission appropriate scientific research to inform the development and implementation of any future a framework for the allocation of diffuse discharges including:	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.7

Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Ata Rangi 2015 Limited Partnership ID 74045 – PC1-6172 Auckland / Waikato Fish and Game Council ID 74085 – PC1-10959,	a. Implementing processes that will support the development of an adaptive management and mitigation approach for the setting of property or enterprise-level diffuse discharge limits in the future each sub-catchment.	
Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 – PC1-11498, V1PC1-1681 CNI Iwi Land Management Ltd ID 74026 – PC1-10793 DairyNZ ID 74050 – PC110240 Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10764 Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID 74191 – PC1-10840, V1PC1-295 Fertiliser Association of New Zealand ID 73305 – PC1-9835 Hancock Forest Management (NZ) Ltd ID 73724 – PC1-5762 Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID 73801 - PC1-10110, V1PC1-1637 Matamata-Piako District Council ID	(opposed/supported by WPL) Ata Rangi 2015 Limited Partnership ID 74045 – PC1-6172 Auckland / Waikato Fish and Game Council ID 74085 – PC1-10959, V1PC1-1574 Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 – PC1-11498, V1PC1-1681 CNI Iwi Land Management Ltd ID 74026 – PC1-10793 DairyNZ ID 74050 – PC110240 Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10764 Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID 74191 – PC1-10840, V1PC1-295 Fertiliser Association of New Zealand ID 73305 – PC1-9835 Hancock Forest Management (NZ) Ltd ID 73724 – PC1-5762 Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID 73801 - PC1-10110, V1PC1-1637	

		Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 – PC1-9592, V1PC1-1067 Miraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-8870 Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 – PC1-6941, V1PC1-1164 Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 - PC1-10130 Taupo District Council ID 74207 – PC1-8127 Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1-8038, V1PC1-1463 Waikato Dairy Leaders Group ID 74049 – PC1-11009 Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1-2126	
3.11.4.8	PC1-11365	AMEND Method 3.11.4.8 to read: The Waikato Regional Council will: a. Develop discharge allocation frameworks for individual properties and enterprises based on information collected under Method 3.11.4.7, taking into account the best available data, knowledge and technology at the time; and b. Monitor and review any adaptive management and mitigation approach for the sub-catchment developed to	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.8

determine a discharge allocation regime for the relevant sub-catchment as part of Stage 1; and c	
Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL)	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.8
Ata Rangi 2015 Limited Partnership ID 74045 – PC1-6175 Auckland / Waikato Fish and Game Council ID 74085 – PC1-10962, V1PC1-1575 Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 – PC1-11499, V1PC1-1682 CNI Iwi Land Management Ltd ID 74026 – PC1-10794 DairyNZ ID 74050 – PC110241 Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10765 Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID 74191 – PC1-10841, V1PC1-300, V1PC1-308 Fertiliser Association of New Zealand ID 73305 – PC1-9839 Hancock Forest Management (NZ) Ltd ID 73724 – PC1-5764 Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID 73801 – PC1-10111, V1PC1-1597 Miraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-8882 Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 –	

		PC1-7698, V1PC1-1133 Taupo District Council ID 74207 – PC1-8128 Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1- 8045, V1PC1-1464 Waikato Dairy Leaders Group ID 74049 – PC1-11010 Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 – PC1-3111, V1PC1-1512	
3.11.4.9	PC1-11366	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.9 as notified or amend by similar wording to like effect.	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.9
		Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10766	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.9
3.11.4.10	PC1-11367	AMEND Method 3.11.4.10(d) to read: An information and accounting system for the diffuse discharges from properties and enterprises that supports the management of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens diffuse discharges at an enterprise or property scale or subcatchment level.	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.10

		Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-11502 Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID 73801 – PC1-10113	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.10
3.11.4.11	PC1-11368	b. Research and identify methods including an adaptive management and mitigation planning approach developed for the relevant subcatchment to measure actions at a subcatchment, property and enterprise level, and their contribution to reductions in the discharge of contaminants. d. Collate data on the number of land use resource consents issued under the rules of this chapter, the number of Farm Environment Plans completed, compliance with the actions listed in Farm Environment Plans, Nitrogen Reference Points for properties and enterprises, and nitrogen discharge data reported under Farm Environment Plans, and the actions for discharge allocation for the relevant sub-	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.11

e. Work with industry to collate information on the functioning and success of any Certified Industry Scheme adaptive management and mitigation approach developed by an enterprise.	
Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Ata Rangi 2015 Limited Partnership ID 74045 – PC1-6180 Auckland / Waikato Fish and Game Council ID 74085 – PC110987, V1PC1-1576 Ballance Agri-Nutrients Ltd ID 74036 – PC1-6908 Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 DairyNZ ID 74050 – PC110243 Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-11052 Fertiliser Association of New Zealand ID 73305 – PC1-10613 Hancock Forest Management (NZ) Ltd ID 73724 – PC1-5767 Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID 73801 – PC1-10114, V1PC1-1611 Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 – PC1-9596, V1PC1-1068	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.11

		Miraka Ltd ID 73492 - PC1-8888 Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 - PC17701, V1PC1-1165 Save Lake Karapiro Inc ID 72459 - PC1-5742 Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 - PC1-8066, V1PC1-982, V1PC1-1467	
3.11.4.12	PC1-11369	AMEND Method 3.11.4.12 to read: Support research and dissemination of best good practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges a. Develop and disseminate best good management practice guidelines for reducing diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens; and	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.12
		Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-11503	Block 3 Delete Method 3.11.4.12
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-11382	ADD a NEW Rule 3.11.5.8 to read: Rule 3.11.5.8 – Permitted Activity Rule – Transfer of Discharge Permits	Block 2 Insert advice note 3.11.5 Rules/Ngā Ture

pertaining to the merger of properties or enterprises to form an enterprise or to the split or break-up of an enterprise in the same sub-catchment

The transfer of part or all of any resource consent for farming activities or commercial vegetable production and the associated diffuse discharge of contaminants granted pursuant to Rules 3.11.5.4, 3.11.5.5 or 3.11.5.6 to another property or enterprise for another site is a **permitted activity** subject to the following conditions:

- 1. The transfer does not worsen the actual or potential effect of any discharges on the environment; and
- 2. The transfer does not result in any discharges that contravene a national environmental standard; and
- 3. Both sites are in the same subcatchment; and
- 4. Written notice of the transfer is given to Waikato Regional Council; and
- 5. A Farm Environment Plan or a Subcatchment management plan (as relevant) has been prepared in

Advice note: The following rules are included in the Waikato Regional Plan under section 9(2) of the RMA to control the use of land for farming activities for the purposes of the maintenance and enhancement of the quality of water in water bodies and expressly allow the discharge of diffuse contaminants onto or into land in circumstances which may result in that contaminant entering water as a permitted activity or by resource consent granted in accordance with the abovementioned land use rules. The restrictions under section 15(1)(b) of the RMA are met by compliance with these rules. (Also refer to the definition of "Farming Activities").

Insert new rule

Rule 3.11.5.1A Interim Permitted Activity Rule – Farming Activities

Farming Activities that will ultimately require resource consent under Rules 3.11.5.4, 3.11.5.6A, 3.11.5.6B, 3.11.5.6C and 3.115.6D:

- 1. For the use of land in Priority 1 sub-catchments by 1 July 2020; or
- 2. For the use of land in Priority 2 and Priority 3 sub-catchments by 1 July 2022

Are in the interim permitted activities

accordance with Schedule 1 or [new] subject to the following conditions: 1. The property is registered with the Schedule 2 by the transferee. Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and AND ADD a NEW Rule 3.11.5.9 to read: 2. No Commercial vegetable production occurs. Rule 3.11.5.9 – Controlled Activity Rule - Transfer of Discharge Permits pertaining to the merger of properties or enterprises to form an enterprise or to the split or break-up of an enterprise in the same Freshwater Management Unit The transfer of part or all of any resource consent for farming activities or commercial vegetable production and the associated diffuse discharge of contaminants granted pursuant to Rules 3.11.5.4, 3.11.5.5 or 3.11.5.6 to another property or enterprise for another site is a controlled subject to the following conditions: 1. The transfer does not worsen the actual or potential effect of any discharges on the environment; and 2. The transfer does not result in any discharges that contravene a national environmental standard; and

	3. Both sites are in the same Freshwater Management Unit as defined by this Plan; and 4. Written notice of the transfer is given to Waikato Regional Council; and 5. A Farm Environment Plan or a Sub- catchment management plan (as relevant) has been prepared in accordance with Schedule 1 or [new] Schedule 2 by the transferee.	
V1PC1-453	AMEND 3.11.5 Rules by inserting an advice note on how to engage with Maori to identify whether there are any 'Harmful' waters that may need to be respected in some way.	Block 2 Insert new definition Springs: means a water body derived from an underground source that flows year-round at a minimum flow rate of 5 L/s.
	Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 – PC1-11500, V1PC1-1649 Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-11054 Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID 74191 – PC1-10844, V1PC1-499, V1PC1-570, V1PC1-571, V1PC1-708 Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 – PC1-9598,	Block 2 Insert new definition Springs: means a water body derived from an underground source that flows year-round at a minimum flow rate of 5 L/s.

		V1PC1-1070 Rotorua Lakes Council ID 73373 – PC1-2520	
Rule 3.11.5.1	PC1-11370	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.1 as notified or amend by similar wording to like effect.	Block 2 Delete Rule 3.11.5.1
		Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID 74191 – V1PC1-327	Block 2 Delete Rule 3.11.5.1
Rule 3.11.5.2	PC1-11371	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.2 as notified or amend by similar wording to like effect.	Block 2 Amend Rule 3.11.5.2 3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – small and low intensity Other farming activities/Te Ture mo ngā Mahi e Whakaaetiaana – Ētehi atu mahi i runga pāmu The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares, and has more than 6 stock units per hectare or is used for arable cropping, is a permitted activity subject to the following

	conditions:
	1. The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and 2. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C and Conditions 3(e) and 4(e) of this Rule; and 3. The Farming activities do not form part of an enterprise, sub-catchment, or industry/sector scheme; and
	4. No Commercial vegetable production occurs; and
	5. No feedlots or sacrifice paddocks are used on the property; and
	6. No more than 5% of the land is used for cropping, including winter forage crops; and
	3. 7. Where the property area is less than or equal to 20 hectares: ; and
	a. The farming activities do not form part of an enterprise being undertaken on more than one property; and b. Where the land is:
	i. used for grazing livestock, the stocking rate of the land is no greater than the stocking rate of the land at 22 October
	ii. not used for grazing livestock, the land use has the same or lower diffuse

		dia da a como a foritor a como a la comba a como
		discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus,
		sediment or microbial pathogens as the
		land use at 22 October 2016; and
		c. Upon request, the landowner shall
		obtain and provide to the Council
		independent verification from a Certified
		Farm Environment Planner that the use of
		land is compliant with either b)(i) or b)(ii)
		above; and
		d. Upon request from the Council, a
		description of the current land use
		activities shall be provided to the Council;
		and
		e. Where the property or enterprise
		contains any of the water bodies listed in
		Schedule C, new fences installed after 22
		October 2016 must be located to ensure
		cattle, horses, deer and pigs cannot be
		within three metres of the bed of the water
		body (excluding constructed wetlands and
		drains).
		dramoj.
		4. Where the property or enterprise area is
		greater than 20 hectares:
		a. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced
		for the property or enterprise in
		conformance with Schedule B; and
		*
		b. The diffuse discharge of nitrogen from
		the property or enterprise does not exceed
		either:
		i. the Nitrogen Reference Point; or
		ii. 15kg nitrogen/hectare/year;
		whichever is the lesser, over the whole
		property or enterprise when assessed in
		accordance with Schedule B; and

		c. No part of the property or enterprise over 15 degrees slope is cultivated or grazed; and d. No winter forage crops are grazed in situ; and e. Where the property or enterprise contains any of the water bodies listed in Schedule C: i. There shall be no cultivation within 5 metres of the bed of the water body; and ii. New fences installed after 22 October 2016 must be located to ensure cattle, horses, deer and pigs cannot be within three metres of the bed of the water body (excluding constructed wetlands and drains); and 5. 8. For all properties greater than 4.1 hectares, from 31 March 2019, in addition to the requirements of Schedule A, the following information must be provided to the Waikato Regional Council by 1 September each year: a. Annual stock numbers; and b. Annual fertiliser use; and c. Annual brought in animal feed.
V1PC1-672	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 as amended by the Variation should be further amended by deleting and inserting the	Block 2 Amend Rule 3.11.5.2

words coloured blue as follows: 5. For all properties greater than 4.1 hectares, from on or before 30 November 2020, in addition to the requirements of Schedule A	3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – small and low intensity Other farming activities/Te Ture mō ngā Mahi e Whakaaetiaana – Ētehi atu mahi i runga pāmu The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares, and has more than 6 stock units per hectare or is used for arable cropping, is a permitted activity subject to the following conditions: 1. The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and 2. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C and Conditions 3(e) and 4(e) of this Rule; and 3. The Farming activities do not form part of an enterprise, subcatchment, or industry/sector scheme; and
	part of an enterprise, sub-

		and an Orange and
		used on the property; and
		6. No more than 5% of the land is used for
		cropping, including winter forage crops;
		and
		3. 7. Where the property area is less than
		or equal to 20 hectares: ; and
		a. The farming activities do not form part of
		an enterprise being undertaken on more
		than one property; and
		b. Where the land is:
		i. used for grazing livestock, the stocking
		rate of the land is no greater than the
		stocking rate of the land at 22 October
		2016; or
		ii. not used for grazing livestock, the land
		use has the same or lower diffuse
		discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus,
		sediment or microbial pathogens as the
		land use at 22 October 2016; and
		c. Upon request, the landowner shall
		obtain and provide to the Council
		independent verification from a Certified
		Farm Environment Planner that the use of
		land is compliant with either b)(i) or b)(ii)
		above; and
		d. Upon request from the Council, a
		description of the current land use
		activities shall be provided to the Council;
		and
		e. Where the property or enterprise
		contains any of the water bodies listed in
		Schedule C, new fences installed after 22
		October 2016 must be located to ensure

		cattle, horses, deer and pigs cannot be
		within three metres of the bed of the water
		body (excluding constructed wetlands and
		drains).
		4 Where the property or enterprise area is
		4. Where the property or enterprise area is greater than 20 hectares:
		a. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced
		for the property or enterprise in
		conformance with Schedule B; and
		b. The diffuse discharge of nitrogen from
		the property or enterprise does not exceed
		either:
		i. the Nitrogen Reference Point; or
		ii. 15kg nitrogen/hectare/year;
		whichever is the lesser, over the whole
		property or enterprise when assessed in
		accordance with Schedule B; and
		c. No part of the property or enterprise
		over 15 degrees slope is cultivated or
		grazed; and
		9. 2. 2. 3, 2
		d. No winter forage crops are grazed in
		situ; and
		e. Where the property or enterprise
		contains any of the water bodies listed in
		Schedule C:
		i. There shall be no cultivation within 5
		metres of the bed of the water body; and
		ii. New fences installed after 22 October
		2016 must be located to ensure cattle.
		horses, deer and pigs cannot be
		1

		within three metres of the bed of the water body (excluding constructed wetlands and drains); and 5. 8. For all properties greater than 4.1 hectares, from 31 March 2019, in addition to the requirements of Schedule A, the following information must be provided to the Waikato Regional Council by 1 September each year: a. Annual stock numbers; and b. Annual fertiliser use; and c. Annual brought in animal feed.
	Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Advisory Committee on Regional Environment (ACRE) ID 72441 – PC1- 9571 Ata Rangi 2015 Limited Partnership ID 74045 – PC1-6192 Auckland / Waikato Fish and Game Council ID 74085 – PC1-10997, V1PC1-399, V1PC1-1577 Ballance Agri-Nutrients Ltd ID 74036 – PC1-6901 Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 – PC1-11502, V1PC1-1663, V1PC1-1718 CNI Iwi Land Management Ltd ID 74026 – PC1-10798	Block 2 Amend Rule 3.11.5.2 3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – small and low intensity Other farming activities/Te Ture mō ngā Mahi e Whakaaetiaana – Ētehi atu mahi i runga pāmu The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares, and has more than 6 stock units per hectare or is used for arable cropping, is a

DairvNZ ID 74050 - V1PC1-718 Department of Conservation ID 71759 - V1PC1-418 Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID 74191 – V1PC1-338 Fertiliser Association of New Zealand ID 73305 - PC1-10621 Fonterra Co-operative Group Ltd ID 74057 PC1-10492, V1PC1-765 Genetic Technologies Ltd ID 73953 -PC1-3256 Hancock Forest Management (NZ) Ltd ID 73724 - PC1-5771 Matamata-Piako District Council ID 73419 - PC1-3700 Miraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-8890 Ngati Haua Tribal Trust ID 73025 -PC1-1969 Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 -PC1-8083, V1PC1-1138 Primary Land Owners Group ID 71427 - PC1-11173 Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 – PC1-10140. V1PC1-277. V1PC1-1343 South Waikato District Council ID 72892 – PC1-4206, V1PC1-383 Taupo District Council ID 74207 – PC1-8164 Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1-8078, V1PC1-983, V1PC1-1468 Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID

permitted activity subject to the following conditions:

- 1. The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and 2. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C and Conditions 3(e) and 4(e) of this Rule; and
 - 3. The Farming activities do not form part of an enterprise, subcatchment, or industry/sector
 scheme: and
- 4. No Commercial vegetable production occurs; and
- 5. No feedlots or sacrifice paddocks are used on the property; and
- No more than 5% of the land is used for cropping, including winter forage crops; and
- 3. <u>7.</u> Where the property area is less than or equal to 20 hectares: <u>; and</u>
- a. The farming activities do not form part of an enterprise being undertaken on more than one property; and b. Where the land is: i. used for grazing livestock, the stocking rate of the land is no greater than the stocking rate of the land at 22 October

2016; or

	72890 – PC1-3117, V1PC1-187, V1PC1-1514 Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1- 2140 Waitomo District Council ID 73688 – PC1-10328	ii. not used for grazing livestock, the land use has the same or lower diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens as the land use at 22 October 2016; and c. Upon request, the landowner shall obtain and provide to the Council independent verification from a Certified Farm Environment Planner that the use of land is compliant with either b)(i) or b)(ii) above; and d. Upon request from the Council, a description of the current land use activities shall be provided to the Council; and e. Where the property or enterprise contains any of the water bodies listed in Schedule C, new fences installed after 22 October 2016 must be located to ensure cattle, horses, deer and pigs cannot be within three metres of the bed of the water body (excluding constructed wetlands and drains). 4. Where the property or enterprise area is greater than 20 hectares: a. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B; and b. The diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise does not exceed either: i. the Nitrogen Reference Point; or
		ii. 15kg nitrogen/hectare/year; whichever is the lesser, over the whole property or enterprise when assessed in

				c. No part of the property or enterprise over 15 degrees slope is cultivated or grazed; and d. No winter forage crops are grazed in situ; and e. Where the property or enterprise contains any of the water bodies listed in Schedule C: i. There shall be no cultivation within 5 metres of the bed of the water body; and ii. New fences installed after 22 October 2016 must be located to ensure cattle, horses, deer and pigs cannot be within three metres of the bed of the water body (excluding constructed wetlands and drains); and 5. 8. For all properties greater than 4.1 hectares, from 31 March 2019, in addition to the requirements of Schedule A, the following information must be provided to the Waikato Regional Council by 1 September each year:
				to the requirements of Schedule A, the following information must be provided to the Waikato Regional Council by 1
				a. Annual stock numbers; and b. Annual fertiliser use; and c. Annual brought in animal feed.
Rule 3.11.5.3	F	PC1-11372	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.3 or prepare a	Block 2

variation or plan change to incorporate any relevant Certified Industry Scheme into the WRP by reference

AND MAKE consequential amendments should also be made throughout PC1 to insert (where relevant) the words "any relevant" before references to "Certified Industry Scheme(s)".

Replace Rule 3.11.5.3 by Policy 3A and Rule 3.11.5.6C

Policy 3A: Industry/sector schemes

Enable sector schemes to prepare and monitor the implementation of Farm Environment Plan (s) by requiring the sector scheme manager to report at least annually on the implementation of Farm Environment Plans managed under the scheme.

Rule 3.11.5.6 - Restricted
Discretionary Activity Rule - The use of land for farming activities managed at an industry/sector scheme scale

The use of land for farming activities managed at an industry/sector scheme scale that does not comply with the conditions, standard or terms of Rules 3.11.5.1A to 3.11.5.6B and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a restricted discretionary activity (requiring resource consent).

Subject to the following conditions:

1. The provision of information regarding the industry/sector scheme in

			accordance with Schedule 2; and
		2.	The provision of information regarding the properties or enterprises included in the industry/sector scheme in accordance with Schedule A; and
		3.	A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the properties or enterprises included in the sector scheme in conformance with Schedule B; and
		4.	Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C; and
		5.	The Farm Environment Plan(s) has been prepared in conformance with Schedule 1 (using a decision support tool selected in accordance with Schedule B) and Schedule 2 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner; and
		6.	Vulnerable Land has been identified and appropriate mitigation actions are included in the Farm Environment Plan(s); and
		7.	The provision of adaptive management methods to manage the Farming activities, including identified mitigation actions.

Waikato Regional Council restricts its
discretion over the following matters:
i. Cumulative effects on water quality of the
catchment of the Waikato and Waipa
Rivers.
ii <u>. i.</u> The diffuse discharge of nitrogen,
phosphorus, sediment and microbial
pathogens The ability of the relevant sub-
<u>catchment to achieve the Freshwater</u>
Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total
Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) in Table
3.11-1.
iii. ii The need for and the content of a
appropriateness of the mitigation actions
proposed in the Farm Environment Plan
having regard to Policy 2(a).
iv. iii The term of the resource consent
having regards to Policy 4.
¥. iv The monitoring, record keeping,
reporting and information provision
requirements for the holder of the resource
consent.
vi. v The time frame and circumstances
under which the consent conditions may
be reviewed.
vii. The matters addressed by Schedules
A, B and C.
Notification:
Consent applications will be considered
without notification, and without the need
to obtain written approval of affected
persons.
μειουιίο.

V1PC1	5. A Farm Environment Plan which has been prepared in accordance with Schedule 1 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner, is provided to the Waikato Regional Council as follows: a. By On or before 1 March 2022 for properties or enterprises within Priority 1 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2, and properties or enterprises with a Nitrogen Reference Point greater than the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value; b. By On or before 1 March 2025 for properties or enterprises within Priority 2 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2; The decision sought is without prejudice to the PC1 submission regarding Rule 3.11.5.3 (as noted above) which is maintained.	Block 2 Replace Rule 3.11.5.3 by Policy 3A and Rule 3.11.5.6C Policy 3A: Industry/sector schemes Enable sector schemes to prepare and monitor the implementation of Farm Environment Plan (s) by requiring the sector scheme manager to report at least annually on the implementation of Farm Environment Plans managed under the scheme. Rule 3.11.5.6C - Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities managed at an industry/sector scheme scale The use of land for farming activities managed at an industry/sector scheme scale that does not comply with the conditions, standard or terms of Rules 3.11.5.1A to 3.11.5.6B and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a restricted discretionary activity (requiring resource consent). Subject to the following conditions:

T	4	The previous of information
	1.	
		regarding the industry/sector
		scheme in accordance with
		Schedule 2; and
	2.	The provision of information
		regarding the properties or
		enterprises included in the
		industry/sector scheme in
		accordance with Schedule A; and
	3.	
		produced for the properties or
		enterprises included in the sector
		scheme in conformance with
		Schedule B; and
	4.	Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are
		excluded from water bodies in
		conformance with Schedule C; and
	5.	The Farm Environment Plan(s) has
		been prepared in conformance
		with Schedule 1 (using a decision
		support tool selected in
		accordance with Schedule B) and
		Schedule 2 and has been
		approved by a Certified Farm
		Environment Planner; and
	6.	Vulnerable Land has been
		identified and appropriate
		mitigation actions are included in
		the Farm Environment Plan(s); and

	7. The provision of adaptive management methods to manage the Farming activities, including identified mitigation actions. Waikato Regional Council restricts its discretion over the following matters: i. Cumulative effects on water quality of the catchment of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers. ii. i. The diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens The ability of the relevant subcatchment to achieve the Freshwater Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) in Table 3.11-1. iii. ii The need for and the content of a appropriateness of the mitigation actions proposed in the Farm Environment Plan having regard to Policy 2(a). iv. iii The term of the resource consent having regards to Policy 4. v. iv. The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision
	having regards to Policy 4. v. iv The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent. vi. v The time frame and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed. vii. The matters addressed by Schedules
	A, B and C. Notification:

		Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons.
	Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Advisory Committee on Regional Environment (ACRE) ID 72441 – PC1- 11209 Auckland / Waikato Fish and Game Council ID 74085 – PC1-10998, V1PC1-346, V1PC1-1546 Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 – V1PC1-1719 CNI Iwi Land Management Ltd ID 74026 – PC1-10799 DairyNZ ID 74050 – PC1-10246, V1PC1-719 Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-11056, V1PC1-419 Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID 74191 – V1PC1-357 Fertiliser Association of New Zealand ID 73305 – PC1-10624 Fonterra Co-operative Group Ltd ID 74057 – PC1-10496, V1PC1-779 Fonterra Shareholders Council ID 72610 – PC110641 Hancock Forest Management (NZ) Ltd ID 73724 – PC1-5773 Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 – PC1-9599,	Block 2 Replace Rule 3.11.5.3 by Policy 3A and Rule 3.11.5.6C Policy 3A: Industry/sector schemes Enable sector schemes to prepare and monitor the implementation of Farm Environment Plan (s) by requiring the sector scheme manager to report at least annually on the implementation of Farm Environment Plans managed under the scheme. Rule 3.11.5.6C - Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities managed at an industry/sector scheme scale The use of land for farming activities managed at an industry/sector scheme scale that does not comply with the conditions, standard or terms of Rules 3.11.5.1A to 3.11.5.6B and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a restricted discretionary activity

Miraka Ltd ID 73492 - PC1-8891 New Zealand Forest Owners Association Inc ID 73524 - PC1-9959 Ngati Haua Tribal Trust ID 73025 -PC1-1970 Oii Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 -PC1-8084, V1PC1-1137 Pamu Farms of New Zealand ID 74000 - PC1-6007 Primary Land Owners Group ID 71427 - PC1-11174 Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 - PC1-10144, V1PC1-279, V1PC1-1344 Save Lake Karapiro Inc ID 72459 -PC1-5709 South Waikato District Council ID 72892 – V1PC1-384 Taupo District Council ID 74207 – PC18168 Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 - PC1-8079, V1PC1-985, V1PC1-1469 Waikato Dairy Leaders Group ID 74049 – PC1-11026 Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 - PC1-3417, V1PC1-189, V1PC1-1515 Waikato River Authority ID 74033 -PC1-11564, V1PC1-1016 Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1-2141

V1PC1-1092

(requiring resource consent).

Subject to the following conditions:

- The provision of information regarding the industry/sector scheme in accordance with Schedule 2; and
- 2. The provision of information regarding the properties or enterprises included in the industry/sector scheme in accordance with Schedule A; and
- A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the properties or enterprises included in the sector scheme in conformance with Schedule B; and
- 4. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C; and
- 5. The Farm Environment Plan(s) has been prepared in conformance with Schedule 1 (using a decision support tool selected in accordance with Schedule B) and Schedule 2 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner; and
- 6. Vulnerable Land has been

Waitomo District Council ID 73688	identified and appropriate
PC1-10330	mitigation actions are included in
	the Farm Environment Plan(s); and
	7 The provision of adoptive
	7. The provision of adaptive
	management methods to manage
	the Farming activities, including
	identified mitigation actions.
	Waikato Regional Council restricts its
	discretion over the following matters:
	i. Cumulative effects on water quality of the
	catchment of the Waikato and Waipa
	Rivers.
	ii. i. The diffuse discharge of nitrogen,
	phosphorus, sediment and microbial
	pathogens The ability of the relevant sub-
	catchment to achieve the Freshwater
	Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total
	Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) in Table
	<u>3.11-1.</u>
	iii. ii The need for and the content of a
	appropriateness of the mitigation actions
	proposed in the Farm Environment Plan
	having regard to Policy 2(a).
	iv. iii The term of the resource consent
	having regards to Policy 4.
	v. iv The monitoring, record keeping,
	reporting and information provision
	requirements for the holder of the resource
	consent.
	vi. v The time frame and circumstances
	under which the consent conditions may
	be reviewed.
I	1

			vii. The matters addressed by Schedules A, B and C. Notification: Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons.
Rule 3.11.5.4	PC1-11374	Except as provided for in Rule 3.11.5.1 and Rule 3.11.5.2 the use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where that land is not registered to a relevant Certified Industry Scheme, and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a permitted activity until the point in time or event (whichever occurs first) specified below: 1. Resource consent is granted to an enterprise for sub-catchment land use change and farming activities and associated diffuse discharges in conformance with Policy 6(c);	Block 2 Amend Rule 3.11.5.4 3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Gertified Industry Scheme/Te Ture mo ngā Mahi ka āta Whakahaerehia – Ngā mahi i runga pāmu kua whai Mahere Taiao ā-Pāmu kāore i raro i te Kaupapa ā-Ahumahi kua Whai Tohu Except as provided for in Rule 3.11.5.1_A and Rule 3.11.5.2 the use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where that land use is not registered to a Certified Industry Scheme, and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a permitted controlled activity until requiring resource consent application(s) to be lodged with the Waikato Regional

AND AMEND to renumber the subsequent points accordingly.	Council by: 1. 1 July January 2020 for properties er
	enterprises in Priority 1 sub-catchments
	listed in Table 3.11-2 , and properties or enterprises with a Nitrogen Reference
	Point greater than the 75th percentile
	nitrogen leaching value; or
	2. 1 July 2022 January 2023 for properties or enterprises in Priority 2 and 3 sub-
	catchments listed in Table 3.11-2;
	3. 1 January 2026 for properties or
	enterprises in Priority 3 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2;
	,
	Subject to the following conditions:
	4. 1 The provision of information for the
	property or enterprise in accordance with is
	registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A:
	and
	5. 2 A Nitrogen Reference Point is
	produced for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B; and
	3. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are
	excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C; and
	4. A Farm Environment Plan has been
	prepared in conformance with
	Schedule 1 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment
	Planner, and is provided to the
	Waikato Regional Council at the
	time the resource consent application is lodged; and
L	

5. Vulnerable Land has been identified
and appropriate mitigation actions
are included in the Farm
Environment Plan.
After the dates set out in 1), 2) and 3)
above the use of land shall be a controlled
activity (requiring resource
consent), subject to the following standards
and terms:
a. A Farm Environment Plan has been
prepared in conformance with Schedule 1
and has been approved by a Certified
Farm Environment Planner, and is
provided to the Waikato Regional Council
at the time the resource consent
application is lodged by the dates specified
in I-III below; and
b. The property is registered with the
Waikato Regional Council in conformance
with Schedule A; and
c. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced
for the property or enterprise in
conformance with Schedule B and is
provided to the Waikato Regional Council
at the time the resource consent
application is lodged; and
d. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are
excluded from water bodies in
conformance with Schedule C.
Somethians with contound of
Matters of Control
matters of control
Waikato Regional Council reserves control
over the following matters:
over the following matters.

	1		
			i. The content of the Farm Environment
			Plan, including the Vulnerable Land
			assessment and identified mitigation
			actions. ii. The actions and timeframes for
			undertaking mitigation actions that
			maintain or are necessary to reduce the
			diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus,
			sediment or microbial pathogens relative to
			Table 3.11-1 to water or to land where
			they may enter water.
			iii. The actions, timeframes and other
			measures to ensure that the diffuse
			discharge of nitrogen from the property or
			enterprise, as measured by the five-year
			rolling average annual nitrogen loss as
			determined by the use of the current
			version of OVERSEER®, does not
			increase above beyond the property
			property's or enterprise's Nitrogen
			Reference Point, unless other suitable
			mitigations are specified.
			iv. Where the Nitrogen Reference Point
			exceeds the 75th percentile nitrogen
			leaching value, actions, timeframes and
			other measures to ensure the diffuse
			discharge of nitrogen is reduced so that it
			does not exceed the 75th percentile
			nitrogen leaching value by 1 July 2026.
			v. The term of the resource consent having
			regard to Policy 4.
			vi. v. The monitoring, record keeping,
			reporting and information provision
			requirements for the consent holder of the
			resource consent to demonstrate and/or
,	<u>'</u>		•

V1PC1-678 AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4(1), (Dates) as amended by the should be further amended	Variation Amend Rule 3.11.5.4
	monitor compliance with the Farm Environment Plan. vii. vi The timeframe and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed or the Farm Environment Plan shall be amended. viii. vii Procedures for reviewing, amending and re-approving the Farm Environment Plan. Dates: I. For Priority 1 sub-catchments, and properties with a Nitrogen Reference Point of greater than 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value, by 1 July 2020 II. For Priority 2 sub-catchments, by 1 July 2023 III.For Priority 3 sub-catchments, by 1 July 2026 Notification: Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons.

sub-catchments ...

2. 1 September 2024 (or before) for properties or enterprises in Priority 2 sub-catchments ...

Dates:

I. For Priority 1 sub-catchments, and properties or enterprises with a Nitrogen Reference Point of greater than 75th percentile leaching value, by on or before 1 March 2022

II. For Priority 2 sub-catchments, by on or before 1 March 2025 ...

AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4(3) and the "dates" for Priority 3 sub-catchments as a consequence.

The decision sought is without prejudice to the PC1 submission regarding Rule 3.11.5.4 (as noted above) which is maintained.

runga pāmu kua whai Mahere Taiao ā-Pāmu kāore i raro i te Kaupapa ā-Ahumahi kua Whai Tohu

Except as provided for in Rule 3.11.5.1 A and Rule 3.11.5.2 the use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where that land use is not registered to a Certified Industry Scheme, and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a permitted controlled activity until requiring resource consent application(s) to be lodged with the Waikato Regional Council by:

1. 1 July January 2020 for properties or enterprises in Priority 1 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2, and properties or enterprises with a Nitrogen Reference Point greater than the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value; or 2. 1 July 2022 January 2023 for properties or enterprises in Priority 2 and 3 subcatchments listed in Table 3.11-2: 3. 1 January 2026 for properties or enterprises in Priority 3 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2:

Subject to the following conditions:

4. 3 The provision of information for the property or enterprise in accordance with is

	registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and
	5. 4 A Nitrogen Reference Point is
	produced for the property or enterprise in
	conformance with Schedule B; and
	5. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are
	excluded from water bodies in
	conformance with Schedule C; and
	6. A Farm Environment Plan has been
	prepared in conformance with
	Schedule 1 and has been approved
	by a Certified Farm Environment
	Planner, and is provided to the
	Waikato Regional Council at the
	time the resource consent
	application is lodged; and
	7. Vulnerable Land has been identified
	and appropriate mitigation actions are included in the Farm
	Environment Plan.
	<u>Environment i an.</u>
	After the dates set out in 1), 2) and 3)
	above the use of land shall be a controlled
	activity (requiring resource
	consent), subject to the following standards
	and terms:
	a. A Farm Environment Plan has been
	prepared in conformance with Schedule 1
	and has been approved by a Certified
	Farm Environment Planner, and is
	provided to the Waikato Regional Council
	at the time the resource consent
	application is lodged by the dates specified
	in I-III below; and

b.—The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and c. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the property or enterprise in cenformance with Schedule B and is provided to the Valikato Regional Council at the time the resource consent application is dedged; and d. Gattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C. Matters of Control Waikato Regional Council reserves control over the following matters: i. The content of the Farm Environment Plan, including the Vulnerable Land assessment and identified mitigation actions. ii. The actions and timeframes for undertaking mitigation actions that maintain or are necessary to reduce the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or mitorobial pathogens; relative to Table 3.11-1 to water or to land where they may enter water. iii. The actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen phosphorus, sediment or mitorobial pathogens; relative to Table 3.11-1 to water or to land where they may enter water. iii. The actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the five-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of the current version of OverResErres, does not	 T		I
with Schedule A, and c. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the property or enterprise in cenformance with Schedule B and is provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time the resource consent application is lodged; and d. Cattle, horses, deer and pige are excluded from water-bodies in conformance with Schedule C. Matters of Control Waikato Regional Council reserves control over the following matters: i. The content of the Farm Environment Plan, including the Vulnerable Land assessment and identified mitigation actions. ii. The actions and timeframes for undertaking mitigation actions that maintain or are necessary to reduce the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens relative to Table 3.11-1 to water-or to land-where they may enter water. iii. The actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the five-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of the current			
eA Nitrogen Reference Point lie produced for the property or enterprise in cenformance with Schedule B and is provided to the Walkato Regional Council at the time the resource consent application is lodged; and d. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C. Matters of Control Waikato Regional Council reserves control over the following matters: i. The content of the Farm Environment Plan, including the Vulnerable Land assessment and identified mitigation actions. ii. The actions and timeframes for undertaking mitigation actions that maintain er are necessary to reduce the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens; relative to Table 3.11-1 to water or to land where they may enter-water. iii. The actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the tire-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as electromical by the use of the current			
for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B and is provided to the Walkato Regional Council at the time the resource consent application is lodged; and d. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C. Matters of Control Walkato Regional Council reserves control over the following matters: i. The content of the Farm Environment Plan, including the Vulnerable Land assessment and identified mitigation actions. ii. The actions and timeframes for undertaking mitigation actions. ii. The actions and timeframes for undertaking mitigation actions that maintain or are necessary to reduce the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens, relative to Table 3.11-1 to water or to land where they may entire water. iii. The actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the five-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the suce of the current			
conformance with Schedule B and is provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time the resource consent application is ledged; and d. Cattle, horses, deer and pige are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C. Matters of Control Waikato Regional Council reserves control over the following matters: i. The content of the Farm Environment Plan, including the Vulnerable Land assessment and identified mitigation actions. ii. The actions and timeframes for undertaking mitigation actions that maintain or are necessary to reduce the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens relative to Table 3.11-1 to water or to land where they may enter water. iii. The actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the five-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of the current			c. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced
conformance with Schedule B and is provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time the resource consent application is ledged; and d. Cattle, horses, deer and pige are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C. Matters of Control Waikato Regional Council reserves control over the following matters: i. The content of the Farm Environment Plan, including the Vulnerable Land assessment and identified mitigation actions. ii. The actions and timeframes for undertaking mitigation actions that maintain or are necessary to reduce the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens relative to Table 3.11-1 to water or to land where they may enter water. iii. The actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the five-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of the current			for the property or enterprise in
at the time the resource consent application is lodged; and d. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C. Matters of Control Waikato Regional Council reserves control over the following matters: i. The content of the Farm Environment Plan, including the Vulnerable Land assessment and identified mitigation actions. ii. The actions and timeframes for undertaking mitigation actions that maintain or are necessary to reduce the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens relative to Table 3.11-1 to water or to land where they may enter water. iii. The actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the five-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of the current			conformance with Schedule B and is
at the time the resource consent application is lodged; and d. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C. Matters of Control Waikato Regional Council reserves control over the following matters: i. The content of the Farm Environment Plan, including the Vulnerable Land assessment and identified mitigation actions. ii. The actions and timeframes for undertaking mitigation actions that maintain or are necessary to reduce the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens relative to Table 3.11-1 to water or to land where they may enter water. iii. The actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the five-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of the current			provided to the Waikato Regional Council
d. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C. Matters of Control Waikato Regional Council reserves control over the following matters: i. The content of the Farm Environment Plan, including the Vulnerable Land assessment and identified mitigation actions. ii. The actions and timeframes for undertaking mitigation actions that maintain or are necessary to reduce the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens relative to Table 3.11-1 to water or to land where they may enter water. iii. The actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the five-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss ae determined by the use of the current			
d. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C. Matters of Control Waikato Regional Council reserves control over the following matters: i. The content of the Farm Environment Plan, including the Vulnerable Land assessment and identified mitigation actions. ii. The actions and timeframes for undertaking mitigation actions that maintain or are necessary to reduce the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens relative to Table 3.11-1 to water or to land where they may enter water. iii. The actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the five-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss ae determined by the use of the current			application is lodged; and
excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C. Matters of Control Waikato Regional Council reserves control over the following matters: i. The content of the Farm Environment Plan, including the Vulnerable Land assessment and identified mitigation actions. ii. The actions and timeframes for undertaking mitigation actions that maintain or are necessary to reduce the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens, relative to Table 3.11-1 to water or to land where they may enter water. iii. The actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the five-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of the current			
conformance with Schedule C. Matters of Control Waikato Regional Council reserves control over the following matters: i. The content of the Farm Environment Plan, including the Vulnerable Land assessment and identified mitigation actions. ii. The actions and timeframes for undertaking mitigation actions that maintain or are necessary to reduce the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens relative to Table 3.11-1 to water or to land where they may enter water. iii. The actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the five-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of the current			
Matters of Control Waikato Regional Council reserves control over the following matters: i. The content of the Farm Environment Plan, including the Vulnerable Land assessment and identified mitigation actions. ii. The actions and timeframes for undertaking mitigation actions that maintain or are necessary to reduce the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens relative to Table 3.1-1.1 to water or to land where they may enter water. iii. The actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the five-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss ae determined by the use of the current			
Waikato Regional Council reserves control over the following matters: i. The content of the Farm Environment Plan, including the Vulnerable Land assessment and identified mitigation actions. ii. The actions and timeframes for undertaking mitigation actions that maintain or are necessary to reduce the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens relative to Table 3.11-1 to water or to land where they may enter water. iii. The actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the five-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of the current			comonnance with concade c.
Waikato Regional Council reserves control over the following matters: i. The content of the Farm Environment Plan, including the Vulnerable Land assessment and identified mitigation actions. ii. The actions and timeframes for undertaking mitigation actions that maintain or are necessary to reduce the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens relative to Table 3.11-1 to water or to land where they may enter water. iii. The actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the five-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of the current			Matters of Control
over the following matters: i. The content of the Farm Environment Plan, including the Vulnerable Land assessment and identified mitigation actions. ii. The actions and timeframes for undertaking mitigation actions that maintain or are necessary to reduce the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens relative to Table 3.11-1 to water or to land where they may enter water. iii. The actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the five-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of the current			Watters of Control
over the following matters: i. The content of the Farm Environment Plan, including the Vulnerable Land assessment and identified mitigation actions. ii. The actions and timeframes for undertaking mitigation actions that maintain or are necessary to reduce the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens relative to Table 3.11-1 to water or to land where they may enter water. iii. The actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the five-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of the current			Waikato Regional Council reserves control
i. The content of the Farm Environment Plan, including the Vulnerable Land assessment and identified mitigation actions. ii. The actions and timeframes for undertaking mitigation actions that maintain or are necessary to reduce the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens relative to Table 3.11-1 to water or to land where they may enter water. iii. The actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the five-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of the current			
Plan, including the Vulnerable Land assessment and identified mitigation actions. ii. The actions and timeframes for undertaking mitigation actions that maintain or are necessary to reduce the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens relative to Table 3.11-1 to water or to land where they may enter water. iii. The actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the five-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of the current			Over the following matters.
Plan, including the Vulnerable Land assessment and identified mitigation actions. ii. The actions and timeframes for undertaking mitigation actions that maintain or are necessary to reduce the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens relative to Table 3.11-1 to water or to land where they may enter water. iii. The actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the five-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of the current			i. The content of the Farm Environment
assessment and identified mitigation actions. ii. The actions and timeframes for undertaking mitigation actions that maintain or are necessary to reduce the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens relative to Table 3.11-1 to water or to land where they may enter water. iii. The actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the five-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of the current			
actions. ii. The actions and timeframes for undertaking mitigation actions that maintain or are necessary to reduce the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens relative to Table 3.11-1 to water or to land where they may enter water. iii. The actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the five-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of the current			
ii. The actions and timeframes for undertaking mitigation actions that maintain or are necessary to reduce the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens relative to Table 3.11-1 to water or to land where they may enter water. iii. The actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the five-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of the current			
undertaking mitigation actions that maintain or are necessary to reduce the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens relative to Table 3.11-1 to water or to land where they may enter water. iii. The actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the five-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of the current			
maintain of are necessary to reduce the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens relative to Table 3.11-1 to water or to land where they may enter water. iii. The actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the five-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of the current			
diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens relative to Table 3.11-1 to water or to land where they may enter water. iii. The actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the five-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of the current			
sediment or microbial pathogens relative to Table 3.11-1 to water or to land where they may enter water. iii. The actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the five-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of the current			
Table 3.11-1 to water or to land where they may enter water. iii. The actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the five-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of the current			
they may enter water. iii. The actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the five-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of the current			
iii. The actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the five-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of the current			
measures to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the five-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of the current			
discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the five-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of the current			
enterprise, as measured by the five-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of the current			
rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of the current			
determined by the use of the current			
version of OVERSEER®, does not			
			version of OVERSEER®, does not

	Secure and the second of the second
	increase above beyond the property
	property's or enterprise's Nitrogen
	Reference Point, unless other suitable
	mitigations are specified.
	iv. Where the Nitrogen Reference Point
	exceeds the 75th percentile nitrogen
	leaching value, actions, timeframes and
	other measures to ensure the diffuse
	discharge of nitrogen is reduced so that it
	does not exceed the 75th percentile
	nitrogen leaching value by 1 July 2026.
	v. The term of the resource consent having
	regard to Policy 4.
	vi. v. The monitoring, record keeping,
	reporting and information provision
	requirements for the consent holder of the
	resource consent to demonstrate and/or
	monitor compliance with the Farm
	Environment Plan.
	vii. vi The timeframe and circumstances
	under which the consent conditions may
	be reviewed or the Farm Environment Plan
	shall be amended.
	viii. vii Procedures for reviewing, amending
	and re-approving the Farm Environment
	Plan.
	Dates:
	I. For Priority 1 sub-catchments, and
	properties with a Nitrogen Reference Point
	of greater than 75th percentile nitrogen
	leaching value, by 1 July 2020
	II. For Priority 2 sub-catchments, by 1 July
	2023
	III.For Priority 3 sub-catchments, by 1 July
	2026
	2020

		Notification: Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons.
	Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL)	Block 2 Amend Rule 3.11.5.4
	Advisory Committee on Regional Environment (ACRE) ID 72441 – PC1-11208 Auckland / Waikato Fish and Game Council ID 74085 – PC1-10999, V1PC1-366, V1PC1-1578 Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 – PC1-11503, V1PC1-1664, V1PC1-1720 CNI Iwi Land Management Ltd ID 74026 – PC1-10800 DairyNZ ID 74050 – PC1-10245, V1PC1-721, V1PC1-722 Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-11057, V1PC1-420 Farmers 4 Positive Change (F4PC) ID 73355 – PC1-10427 FarmRight ID 73720 – PC1-5398 Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID 74191 –V1PC1-468 Fertiliser Association of New Zealand ID 73305 – PC1-10626	3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme/Te Ture mō ngā Mahi ka āta Whakahaerehia – Ngā mahi i runga pāmu kua whai Mahere Taiao ā- Pāmu kāore i raro i te Kaupapa ā- Ahumahi kua Whai Tohu Except as provided for in Rule 3.11.5.1 A and Rule 3.11.5.2 the use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where that land use is not registered to a Certified Industry Scheme, and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a permitted controlled activity until requiring resource consent application(s) to be lodged with the Waikato Regional Council by:

Fonterra Co-operative Group Ltd ID 74057 - PC1-10500, V1PC1-788, V1PC1-1725 Genetic Technologies Ltd ID 73953 -PC1-3272 Hancock Forest Management (NZ) Ltd ID 73724 - PC1-5774 Matamata-Piako District Council ID 73419 - PC1-3701 Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 – PC1-9600, V1PC1-1081 Miraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-8892 New Zealand Forest Owners Association Inc ID 73524 - PC1-9961 Ngati Haua Tribal Trust ID 73025 -PC1-1971 Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 -PC1-8113, V1PC1-1136 Pamu Farms of New Zealand ID 74000 - PC1-6010 Perrin Ag Consultants Ltd ID 73859 -PC1-3392 Primary Land Owners Group ID 71427 - PC1-11177 Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 – PC1-10148, V1PC1-280, V1PC1-1345 Save Lake Karapiro Inc ID 72459 -PC1-5711 South Waikato District Council ID 72892 - PC1-4216, V1PC1-386 Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 PC1-8080,

1. 1 July January 2020 for properties or enterprises in Priority 1 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2, and properties or enterprises with a Nitrogen Reference Point greater than the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value; or 2. 1 July 2022 January 2023 for properties or enterprises in Priority 2 and 3 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2; 3. 1 January 2026 for properties or enterprises in Priority 3 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2;

Subject to the following conditions:

- 4. 3 The provision of information for the property or enterprise in accordance with is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and
- 5. <u>4</u> A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B; and
- Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C; and
- 6. A Farm Environment Plan has been prepared in conformance with Schedule 1 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner, and is provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time the resource consent application is lodged; and
- Vulnerable Land has been identified and appropriate mitigation actions

	V1PC1-986, V1PC1-1470 Waikato Dairy Leaders Group ID 74049 – PC1-11028 Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 – PC1-3420, V1PC1-190, V1PC1-1516 Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1- 2142 Waitomo District Council ID 73688 – PC1-10332	are included in the Farm Environment Plan. After the dates set out in 1), 2) and 3) above the use of land shall be a controlled activity (requiring resource consent), subject to the following standards and terms: a. A Farm Environment Plan has been prepared in conformance with Schedule 1 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner, and is provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time the resource consent application is lodged by the dates specified in I-III below; and b. The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and c. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B and is provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time the resource consent application is lodged; and d. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C. Matters of Control Waikato Regional Council reserves control
		over the following matters: i. The content of the Farm Environment

1		T
		Plan, including the Vulnerable Land
		assessment and identified mitigation
		actions.
		ii. The actions and timeframes for
		undertaking mitigation actions that
		maintain or are necessary to reduce the
		diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus,
		sediment or microbial pathogens relative to
		Table 3.11-1 to water or to land where
		they may enter water.
		iii. The actions, timeframes and other
		measures to ensure that the diffuse
		discharge of nitrogen from the property or
		enterprise, as measured by the five-year
		rolling average annual nitrogen loss as
		determined by the use of the current
		version of OVERSEER®, does not
		increase <u>above</u> beyond the property
		property's or enterprise's Nitrogen
		Reference Point, unless other suitable
		mitigations are specified.
		iv. Where the Nitrogen Reference Point
		exceeds the 75th percentile nitrogen
		leaching value, actions, timeframes and
		other measures to ensure the diffuse
		discharge of nitrogen is reduced so that it
		does not exceed the 75th percentile
		nitrogen leaching value by 1 July 2026.
		v. The term of the resource consent having
		regard to Policy 4
		vi. v. The monitoring, record keeping,
		reporting and information provision
		requirements for the consent holder of the
		resource consent to demonstrate and/or
		monitor compliance with the Farm
		Environment Plan.

			vii. vi The timeframe and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed or the Farm Environment Plan shall be amended. viii. vii Procedures for reviewing, amending and re-approving the Farm Environment Plan.
			Dates: I. For Priority 1 sub-catchments, and properties with a Nitrogen Reference Point of greater than 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value, by 1 July 2020 II. For Priority 2 sub-catchments, by 1 July 2023 III.For Priority 3 sub-catchments, by 1 July 2026 Notification: Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need
			to obtain written approval of affected persons.
Rule 3.11.5.5	PC1-11377	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to be consistent with the amendments made to the rules regarding farming activities by this submission or by similar wording to like effect.	Block 3 Amend Rule 3.11.5.5 Rule 3.11.5.5 - Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production Drafting Note: Rule 3.11.5.1A Interim Permitted Rule needs amending or replicating to also include this rule as a PA until 1 January 2020.

		The use of land for commercial vegetable
		production and the associated diffuse
		discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus,
		sediment and microbial pathogens onto or
		into land in circumstances which may
		,
		result in those contaminants entering
		water, is a permitted activity until 1 January
		2020, from which date it shall be a
		controlled activity (requiring resource
		consent) subject to the following standards
		and terms:
		a. The property is registered with the
		Waikato Regional Council in
		conformance provision of
		information for the property or
		enterprise or sub-catchment of
		industry/sector scheme in
		accordance with with Schedule A;
		and
		b. A Nitrogen Reference Point is
		produced for the property or
		enterprise <u>or sub-catchment or</u>
		industry/sector scheme in
		conformance with Schedule B and
		provided to the Waikato Regional
		Council at the time the resource
		consent application is lodged; and
		c. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are
		excluded from water bodies in
		conformance with Schedule C; and
		d. The land use is registered to a
		Certified Industry Scheme; and
		e. The areas of land, and their
		locations broken down by sub-

		catchments [refer to Table 3.11-2],
		that were used for commercial
		vegetable production within the
		property or enterprise each year in
		the period 1 July 2006 to 30 June
		2016, together with the maximum
		area of land used for commercial
		vegetable production within that
		period, shall be provided to the
		Council; and
	f	,
		consent is sought for commercial
		vegetable production must not
		exceed the maximum land area of
		the property or enterprise that was
		used for commercial vegetable
		production during the period 1 July
		2006 to 30 June 2016; and
		. Where new land is proposed to be
		used for commercial vegetable
		production, an equivalent area of
		land must be removed from
		commercial vegetable production in
		order to comply with standard and
		term f.; and
		. A Farm Environment Plan for the
		property or enterprise or sub-
		catchment or industry/sector
		scheme prepared in conformance
		with Schedule 1 and approved by a
		Certified Farm Environment Planner
		is provided to the Waikato Regional
		Council at the time the resource
		consent application is lodged.
<u>'</u>	<u> </u>	

i. <u>Vulnerable Land has been</u>
identified and appropriate
mitigation actions are included
in the Farm Environment Plan.
Matters of Control
Waikato Regional Council reserves control
over the following matters:
i. The content of the Farm
Environment Plan, including the
Vulnerable Land assessment and
identified mitigation actions.
ii. The maximum area of land to be
used for commercial vegetable
production.
iii. The actions and timeframes for
undertaking mitigation actions that
maintain or reduce the diffuse
discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus
or sediment to water or to land
where those contaminants may
enter water, including provisions to
manage the effects of land being
retired from commercial vegetable
production and provisions to
achieve Policy 3(d).
iv. The actions and timeframes to
ensure that the diffuse discharge
of nitrogen does not increase
beyond the Nitrogen Reference
Point for the property or enterprise.
v. The term of the resource consent having regard to Policy 4.
vi. The monitoring, record keeping,

		reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent to demonstrate and/or monitor compliance with the Farm Environment Plan. vii. The time frame and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed. viii. Procedures for reviewing, amending and re-certifying the Farm Environment Plan. Notification: Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons.
V1PC1-685	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to be consistent with the amendments made to the rules regarding farming activities by this submission or by wording to like effect.	Block 3 Amend Rule 3.11.5.5 Rule 3.11.5.5 - Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production Drafting Note: Rule 3.11.5.1A Interim Permitted Rule needs amending or replicating to also include this rule as a PA until 1 January 2020. The use of land for commercial vegetable production and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering

water, is a permitted activity until 1 January
2020, from which date it-shall be a
controlled activity (requiring resource
consent) subject to the following standards
and terms:
i. The property is registered with the
Waikato Regional Council in
conformance provision of
information for the property or
enterprise or sub-catchment of
industry/sector scheme in
accordance with with Schedule A;
and
j. A Nitrogen Reference Point is
produced for the property or
enterprise <u>or sub-catchment or</u>
industry/sector scheme in
conformance with Schedule B and
provided to the Waikato Regional
Council at the time the resource
consent application is lodged; and
k. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are
excluded from water bodies in
conformance with Schedule C; and
I. The land use is registered to a
Certified Industry Scheme; and
m. The areas of land, and their
locations broken down by sub-
catchments [refer to Table 3.11-2],
that were used for commercial
vegetable production within the
property or enterprise each year in
the period 1 July 2006 to 30 June
2016, together with the maximum

area of land used for commercial vegetable production within that period, shall be provided to the Council; and n. The total area of land for which consent is sought for commercial vegetable production must not exceed the maximum land area of the property or enterprise that was used for commercial vegetable production during the period 1 July 2006 to 30 June 2016; and o. Where new land is proposed to be used for commercial vegetable production, an equivalent area of land must be removed from commercial vegetable production, an equivalent area of land must be removed from commercial vegetable production in order to comply with standard and term f.; and p. A Farm Environment Plan for the property or enterprise or subcatchment or industry/sector scheme prepared in conformance with Schedule 1 and approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner is provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time the resource consent application is lodged. ii. Vulnerable Land has been identified and appropriate mitigation actions are included in the Farm Environment Plan. Matters of Control

		Waika	to Regional Council reserves control
			ne following matters:
			The content of the Farm
		ix.	
			Environment Plan, including the
			Vulnerable Land assessment and
			identified mitigation actions.
		X.	The maximum area of land to be
			used for commercial vegetable
			production.
		xi.	The actions and timeframes for
			undertaking mitigation actions that
			maintain or reduce the diffuse
			discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus
			or sediment to water or to land
			where those contaminants may
			enter water, including provisions to
			manage the effects of land being
			retired from commercial vegetable
			production and provisions to
			achieve Policy 3(d).
		xii.	The actions and timeframes to
		7	ensure that the diffuse discharge
			of nitrogen does not increase
			beyond the Nitrogen Reference
			Point for the property or enterprise.
		xiii.	The term of the resource consent
		AIII.	having regard to Policy 4.
		xiv.	The monitoring, record keeping,
		AIV.	
			reporting and information provision
			requirements for the holder of the
			resource consent to demonstrate
			and/or monitor compliance with the
			Farm Environment Plan.
		XV.	The time frame and circumstances

		under which the consent conditions may be reviewed. xvi. Procedures for reviewing, amending and re-certifying the Farm Environment Plan. Notification: Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons.
	Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Advisory Committee on Regional Environment (ACRE) ID 72441 –PC1- 9515 Ata Rangi 2015 Limited Partnership ID 74045 – PC1-6195 Auckland / Waikato Fish and Game Council ID 74085 – PC1-11000, V1PC1-372, V1PC1-1579 Ballance Agri-Nutrients Ltd ID 74036 – PC16194 Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 – V1PC1-1721 Department of Conservation ID 71759 – V1PC1-421 Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID 74191 – V1PC1-498 Fertiliser Association of New Zealand ID 73305 – PC1-10628	Block 3 Amend Rule 3.11.5.5 Rule 3.11.5.5 - Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production Drafting Note: Rule 3.11.5.1A Interim Permitted Rule needs amending or replicating to also include this rule as a PA until 1 January 2020. The use of land for commercial vegetable production and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water, is a permitted activity until 1 January 2020, from which date it shall be a controlled activity (requiring resource consent) subject to the following standards and terms: q. The property is registered with the

Fonterra Co-operative Group Ltd ID 74057 - PC1-10505, V1PC1-1354 Hancock Forest Management (NZ) Ltd ID 73724 - PC1-5780 Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID 73801 – PC1-10117, V1PC1-894, V1PC1-1639 Matamata-Piako District Council ID 73419 - PC1-3702 Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 - PC1-9604. V1PC1-1083 Ngati Haua Tribal Trust ID 73025 -PC1-1972 Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 -PC1-8225, V1PC1-Primary Land Owners Group ID 71427 - PC1-11178 Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 - PC1-10154. V1PC1-281. V1PC1-1346 Save Lake Karapiro Inc ID 72459 – PC1-5716 South Waikato District Council ID 72892 – V1PC1-387 Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 - V1PC1-987 Waikato District Council (WDC) ID 73418 - PC1-3125 Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 - PC1-3444, V1PC1-191, V1PC1-1517 Waitomo District Council ID 73688 -

Waikato Regional Council in conformance provision of information for the property or enterprise or sub-catchment of industry/sector scheme in accordance with with Schedule A; and

- r. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the property or enterprise or sub-catchment or industry/sector scheme in conformance with Schedule B and provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time the resource consent application is lodged; and
- s. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C; and
- t. The land use is registered to a Certified Industry Scheme; and
- u. The areas of land, and their locations broken down by subcatchments [refer to Table 3.11-2], that were used for commercial vegetable production within the property or enterprise each year in the period 1 July 2006 to 30 June 2016, together with the maximum area of land used for commercial vegetable production within that period, shall be provided to the Council; and
- v. The total area of land for which consent is sought for commercial

PC1-10333	vegetable production must not exceed the maximum land area of the property or enterprise that was used for commercial vegetable production during the period 1 July 2006 to 30 June 2016; and w. Where new land is proposed to be used for commercial vegetable production, an equivalent area of land must be removed from commercial vegetable production in order to comply with standard and term f.; and x. A Farm Environment Plan for the property or enterprise or sub- catchment or industry/sector scheme prepared in conformance with Schedule 1 and approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner is provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time the resource consent application is lodged. iii. Vulnerable Land has been identified and appropriate mitigation actions are included in the Farm Environment Plan.
	Matters of Control Waikato Regional Council reserves control over the following matters: xvii. The content of the Farm Environment Plan, including the Vulnerable Land assessment and identified mitigation actions.

		xviii.	The maximum area of land to be
			used for commercial vegetable
			production.
		xix.	The actions and timeframes for
		7	undertaking mitigation actions that
			maintain or reduce the diffuse
			discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus
			or sediment to water or to land
			where those contaminants may
			enter water, including provisions to
			manage the effects of land being
			retired from commercial vegetable
			production and provisions to
			achieve Policy 3(d).
		VV	The actions and timeframes to
		XX.	
			ensure that the diffuse discharge
			of nitrogen does not increase
			beyond the Nitrogen Reference
			Point for the property or enterprise.
		xxi.	The term of the resource consent
			having regard to Policy 4.
		xxii.	The monitoring, record keeping,
			reporting and information provision
			requirements for the holder of the
			resource consent to demonstrate
			and/or monitor compliance with the
			Farm Environment Plan.
		xxiii.	The time frame and circumstances
			under which the consent
			conditions may be reviewed.
		xxiv.	Procedures for reviewing,
			amending and re-certifying the
1			Farm Environment Plan.

			Notification: Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons.
Rule 3.11.5.6	PC1-11378	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to read: Rule 3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary activity rule – the use of land for farming activities A. The use of land by an enterprise for sub-catchment farming activities and the associated diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a restricted discretionary activity (requiring resource consent) subject to the following requirements: A Sub-catchment management plan (prepared in accordance with [new] Schedule 2) is to be provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time when the resource consent application is lodged. Waikato Regional Council restricts its discretion under Rule 3.11.5.6.A over	Block 2 Amend Rule 3.11.5.6 Rule 3.11.5 Rule 4 Rule 4

0.00	Cabadula Oli and
the following matters:	Schedule 2); and
i. Conformance with Policy 6(c);	A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the property or
ii. Cumulative effects on water quality in the relevant sub-catchment(s);	enterprise in conformance with Schedule B; and
iii. The content of the Sub-catchment	<u>Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are</u> <u>excluded from water bodies in</u>
management plan prepared for the relevant sub-catchment by the relevant	conformance with Schedule C; and
enterprise in accordance with the requirements of [new] Schedule 2;	4. The Farm Environment Plan has been prepared in conformance with Schedule 1 (using a decision support
iv. The need for and content of a Farm Environmental Plan;	tool selected in accordance with Schedule B) and (additionally for an enterprise) Schedule 2 and has been
v. The adoption of an adaptive management and mitigation approach	approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner; and
to manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and	Vulnerable Land has been identified and appropriate mitigation actions are
microbial pathogens;	included in the Farm Environment Plan; and
vi. The term of the resource consent having regard to Policy 13;	6. The provision of adaptive management methods to manage the
vii. The time frame and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed.	Farming activities, including identified mitigation actions.
B. The use of land for farming activities that does not comply with the conditions, standards or terms of Rules	Waikato Regional Council restricts its discretion over the following matters:

3.11.5.1 to 3.11.5.5 and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a **restricted discretionary activity** (requiring resource consent).

Waikato Regional Council restricts its discretion <u>under Rule 3.11.5.6.B</u> over the following matters:

- i. Cumulative effects on water quality of the catchment of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers.
- ii. The diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens.
- iii. The need for and content of a Farm Environment Plan.
- iv. The term of the resource consent having regard to Policy 13.
- v. The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent.

- i. Cumulative effects on water quality of the catchment of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers.
- ii. i. The diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens The ability of the relevant subcatchment to achieve the Freshwater Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) in Table 3.11-1.
- iii. ii The need for and the content of a appropriateness of the mitigating actions proposed in the Farm Environment Plan having regard to Policy 2(a).
- iv. iii The term of the resource consent having regards to Policy 4.
- v. iv The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent.
- ¥i. V The time frame and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed.
- vii. The matters addressed by Schedules A, B and C.

Notification:

Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons.

Rule 3.11.5.6B - Restricted
Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities managed at a

vi. The timeframe and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed.

vii. The matters addressed by Schedules A. B and C.

C. The use of land for farming activities and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water that does not comply with the conditions, standards or terms of Rules 3.11.5.6.A or 3.11.5.6.B is a discretionary activity (requiring resource consent) subject to the following requirements:

A Sub-catchment management plan (prepared in accordance with [new] Schedule 2) is to be provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time when the resource consent application is lodged.

Notification:

Consent applications <u>under Rules</u>
3.11.5.6.A, 3.11.5.6.B, and 3.11.5.6.C
will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written

sub-catchment scale

The use of land for farming activities managed at a sub-catchment that does not comply with the conditions, standard or terms of Rules 3.11.5.2 4 to 3.11.5.6A and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a restricted discretionary activity (requiring resource consent).

Subject to the following conditions;

- The provision of information regarding the sub-catchment governance in accordance with Schedule 2; and
- 2. The provision of information regarding the subject land within the subcatchment in accordance with Schedule A: and
- 3. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the sub-catchment in conformance with Schedule B; and
- 4. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C; and
- The Farm Environment Plan(s) has been prepared in conformance with

	approval of affected persons.	Schedule 1 (using a decision support
		tool selected in accordance with
	Advisory note:	Schedule B) and Schedule 2 and has
		been approved by a Certified Farm
	The assessment of any applications	Environment Planner; and
	under these rules shall take into	
	account the matters identified in	6. <u>Vulnerable Land has been identified</u>
	Policies 6(b) and 10 - 13 of Section	and appropriate mitigation actions are
	3.11.3.	included in the Farm Environment
	<u> </u>	Plan(s); and
		7. The provision of adaptive
		management methods to manage the
		Farming activities, including identified
		mitigation actions.
		<u></u>
		Waikato Regional Council restricts its
		discretion over the following matters:
		i. Cumulative effects on water quality of the
		catchment of the Waikato and Waipa
		Rivers.
		ii. i. The diffuse discharge of nitrogen,
		phosphorus, sediment and microbial
		pathogens The ability of the relevant sub-
		catchment to achieve the Freshwater
		Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total
		Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) in Table
		<u>3.11-1.</u>
		iii. ii The need for and the content of a
		appropriateness of the mitigation actions
		proposed in the Farm Environment Plan
		having regard to Policy 2(a).

	iv. iii The term of the resource consent having regards to Policy 4. v. iv The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent. vi. v The time frame and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed. vii. The matters addressed by Schedules A, B and C.
	Notification: Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons.
	Rule 3.11.5.6 - Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule - The use of land for farming activities managed at an industry/sector scheme scale
	The use of land for farming activities managed at an industry/sector scheme scale that does not comply with the conditions, standard or terms of Rules 3.11.5.1A to 3.11.5.6B and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a restricted discretionary activity (requiring resource consent).

	Subj	ect to the following conditions:
		. The provision of information regarding the industry/sector scheme in accordance with Schedule 2; and
		2. The provision of information regarding the properties or enterprises included in the industry/sector scheme in accordance with Schedule A; and
		B. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the properties or enterprises included in the sector scheme in conformance with Schedule B; and
		Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C; and
		5. The Farm Environment Plan(s) has been prepared in conformance with Schedule 1 (using a decision support tool selected in accordance with Schedule B) and Schedule 2 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner; and
		5. Vulnerable Land has been identified and appropriate mitigation actions are included in

	the Farm Environment Plan(s); and
	7. The provision of adaptive
	management methods to manage
	the Farming activities, including
	identified mitigation actions.
	Waikato Regional Council restricts its
	discretion over the following matters:
	discretion over the following matters.
	i. Cumulative effects on water quality of the
	catchment of the Waikato and Waipa
	Rivers.
	ii. i. The diffuse discharge of nitrogen,
	phosphorus, sediment and microbial
	pathogens The ability of the relevant sub-
	catchment to achieve the Freshwater
	Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total
	Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) in Table
	<u>3.11-1.</u>
	iii. <u>ii</u> The need for and the content of a
	appropriateness of the mitigation actions
	proposed in the Farm Environment Plan
	having regard to Policy 2(a).
	iv. iii The term of the resource consent
	having regards to Policy 4.
	v. <u>iv</u> The monitoring, record keeping,
	reporting and information provision
	requirements for the holder of the resource
	consent.
	vi. v The time frame and circumstances
	under which the consent conditions may
	be reviewed.
	vii. The matters addressed by Schedules

		A, B and C. Notification: Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons.
	Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Advisory Committee on Regional	Block 2 Amend Rule 3.11.5.6
	Advisory Committee on Regional Environment (ACRE) ID 72441 – PC1-9573 Ata Rangi 2015 Limited Partnership ID 74045 – PC1-6198 Auckland / Waikato Fish and Game Council ID 74085 – PC1-11001, V1PC1-1580 Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 – PC1-11504, V1PC1-1684 CNI Iwi Land Management Ltd ID 74026 – PC1-10801 Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-11058 Farmers 4 Positive Change (F4PC) ID 73355 – PC1-10433 FarmRight ID 73720 – PC1-5402 Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID 74191 – V1PC1-572 Fertiliser Association of New Zealand ID 73305 – PC1-10631	Rule 3.11.5.6A - Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities on a property or an enterprise /Te Ture mo ngā kowhiringa mahi e herea ana – te whakamahinga o te whenua mo ngā mahinga pāmu The use of land for farming activities on a property or enterprise that does not comply with the conditions, standard or terms of Rules 3.11.5.2 + to 3.11.5.4 + 5 and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a restricted discretionary activity (requiring resource consent). Subject to the following conditions: 1. The provision of information for the property or enterprise in

Fonterra Co-operative Group Ltd ID 74057 - PC1-10506, V1PC1-1351 Hancock Forest Management (NZ) Ltd ID 73724 - PC1-5781 Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID 73801 – PC1-10149, V1PC1-902, V1PC1-1640 Ngati Haua Tribal Trust ID 73025 -PC1-13075, PC1-1974 Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 -PC1-13076, V1PC1-1186, PC1-8707, V1PC1-1185 Pamu Farms of New Zealand ID 74000 - PC1-6011 Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 - PC1-10156 Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 - PC1-8082. V1PC1-1445 Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 - PC1-3477, V1PC1-1518, PC1-3480. V1PC1-1519 Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 - PC1-2143 Waitomo District Council ID 73688 -PC1-10334, PC1-13125

- accordance with Schedule A (and additionally for an enterprise in accordance with Schedule 2); and
- 2. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B; and
- Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C; and
- 4. The Farm Environment Plan has been prepared in conformance with Schedule 1 (using a decision support tool selected in accordance with Schedule B) and (additionally for an enterprise) Schedule 2 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner; and
- Vulnerable Land has been identified and appropriate mitigation actions are included in the Farm Environment Plan; and
- 6. The provision of adaptive management methods to manage the Farming activities, including identified mitigation actions.

Waikato Regional Council restricts its discretion over the following matters:

	i. Cumulative effects on water quality of the eatchment of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers. ii_i_t The diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens The ability of the relevant subcatchment to achieve the Freshwater Objectives. Targets and Limits (Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) in Table 3.11-1. iii. ii The need for and the content of a appropriateness of the mitigating actions proposed in the Farm Environment Plan having regard to Policy 2(a). iv. jii The term of the resource consent having regards to Policy 4. v. iv The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent. vi. v The time frame and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed. vii. The matters addressed by Schedules A, B and G. Notification: Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons.
	Rule 3.11.5.6B - Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of

		Ind for farming activities managed at a sub-catchment scale The use of land for farming activities managed at a sub-catchment that does not comply with the conditions, standard or terms of Rules 3.11.5.2 4 to 3.11.5.6A and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a restricted discretionary activity (requiring resource consent). Subject to the following conditions;
		The provision of information regarding the sub-catchment governance in accordance with Schedule 2; and
		The provision of information regarding the subject land within the sub-catchment in accordance with Schedule A; and
		A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the sub-catchment in conformance with Schedule B; and
		Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C; and
		5. The Farm Environment Plan(s) has

1			
			been prepared in conformance
			with Schedule 1 (using a decision
			support tool selected in
			accordance with Schedule B) and
			Schedule 2 and has been
			approved by a Certified Farm
			Environment Planner; and
			Environment Flanner, and
			6. Vulnerable Land has been
			identified and appropriate
			mitigation actions are included in
			the Farm Environment Plan(s); and
			7. The provision of adaptive
			management methods to manage
			the Farming activities, including
			identified mitigation actions.
		\/\/ai	kato Regional Council restricts its
			retion over the following matters:
		uiso	retion over the following matters.
		i Cı	imulative effects on water quality of the
			hment of the Waikato and Waipa
		Rive	•
			The diffuse discharge of nitrogen,
			sphorus, sediment and microbial
			egens The ability of the relevant sub-
			hment to achieve the Freshwater
			ectives, Targets and Limits (Total
			ogen and Total Phosphorous) in Table
		3.11	
			The need for and the content of a
			ropriateness of the mitigation actions
			posed in the Farm Environment Plan
		<u> prot</u>	r ann Environment Flan

	Leading and the Partie (Co.)
	having regard to Policy 2(a).
	iv. iii The term of the resource consent
	having regards to Policy 4.
	▼. <u>iv</u> The monitoring, record keeping,
	reporting and information provision
	requirements for the holder of the resource
	consent.
	vi. v The time frame and circumstances
	under which the consent conditions may
	be reviewed.
	vii. The matters addressed by Schedules
	A, B and C.
	Notification:
	Troundation.
	Consent applications will be considered
	without notification, and without the need
	to obtain written approval of affected
	persons.
	persons.
	Rule 3.11.5.6C - Restricted
	Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of
	land for farming activities managed at
	an industry/sector scheme scale
	The use of land for farming activities
	managed at an industry/sector scheme
	scale that does not comply with the
	conditions, standard or terms of Rules
	3.11.5.1A to 3.11.5.6B and the associated
	diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus,
	sediment and microbial pathogens onto or
	into land in circumstances which may
	result in those contaminants entering water
	is a restricted discretionary activity
	(requiring resource consent).

	Subject to the following conditions:
	The provision of information regarding the industry/sector scheme in accordance with Schedule 2; and
	The provision of information regarding the properties or enterprises included in the industry/sector scheme in accordance with Schedule A; and
	A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the properties or enterprises included in the sector scheme in conformance with Schedule B; and
	Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C; an
	5. The Farm Environment Plan(s) had been prepared in conformance with Schedule 1 (using a decision support tool selected in accordance with Schedule B) and Schedule 2 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner; and
	6. <u>Vulnerable Land has been</u> <u>identified and appropriate</u>

		mitigation actions are included in the Farm Environment Plan(s); and 7. The provision of adaptive management methods to manage the Farming activities, including identified mitigation actions.
		Waikato Regional Council restricts its discretion over the following matters:
		i. Cumulative effects on water quality of the catchment of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers.
		ii. i. The diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens The ability of the relevant sub-
		catchment to achieve the Freshwater Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) in Table
		3.11-1. iii. ii The need for and the content of a appropriateness of the mitigation actions
		proposed in the Farm Environment Plan having regard to Policy 2(a).
		having regards to Policy 4. *. iv The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision
		requirements for the holder of the resource consent.
		vi. v The time frame and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed.
		vii. The matters addressed by Schedules

			A, B and C. Notification: Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons.
Rule 3.11.5.7	PC1-11379	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to read: A. Any of the following sub-catchment changes in the use of land by an enterprise from that which was occurring at 22 October 2016 within the subject land area:	Block 2 Amend Rule 3.11.5.7 3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – Land Use Change/Te Ture mo ngā mahi kāore e whaii ngā ture – Te Panonitanga ā- Whakamahinga Whenua
		 1. Woody vegetation to farming activities; or 2. Any livestock grazing other than dairy farming to dairy farming; or 3. Arable cropping to dairy farming is a restricted discretionary activity 	Notwithstanding any other rule in this Plan, aAny of the following changes in the use of land from that which was occurring at 22 October 2016 within a property, er enterprise, sub-catchment, or industry/sector scheme located in the Waikato and Waipa catchments, where prior to 1 July 2026 the change exceeds a total of 4.1 hectares:
		(requiring resource consent) subject to the following requirements: A Sub-catchment management plan (prepared in accordance with [new] Schedule 2) is to be provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time	Woody vegetation to farming activities; or Any livestock grazing other than dairy farming to dairy farming; or Arable cropping to dairy farming; or Any land use to commercial vegetable production except as provided for under

when the resource consent application is lodged.

<u>Waikato Regional Council restricts its</u> discretion over the following matters:

- i. Conformance with Policy 6(c);
- ii. The content of the **Sub-catchment**management plan prepared for the
 sub-catchment by the relevant
 enterprise in accordance with the
 requirements of [new] **Schedule 2**;
- <u>iii. The need for and content of a Farm</u> Environmental Plan;
- iv. The adoption of an adaptive management and mitigation approach to manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens;
- v. The term of the resource consent having regard to Policy 13;
- vi. The time frame and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed.
- B. Any changes in the use of land that enables the development of tangata

standard and term g. of Rule 3.11.5.5

A. Where the resultant land use can demonstrate the ability of the subcatchment to achieve the Freshwater Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) in Table 3.11-1

Is a non-complying restricted discretionary activity (requiring resource consent) until 1 July 2026.

Subject to the following conditions;

- 1. The provision of information regarding the property, enterprise, subcatchment, or industry/sector scheme in accordance with Schedule A; and
- 2. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the resultant land use for the property, enterprise, subcatchment, or industry/sector scheme in conformance with Schedule B; and
- 3. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C; and
- 4. The Farm Environment Plan(s) has been prepared in conformance with Schedule 1 (using a decision support tool selected in accordance with

whenua ancestral lands in conformity with Policies 6(a) and 16 is a restricted discretionary activity / discretionary activity (requiring resource consent).

C. Any sub-catchment changes in the use of land by an enterprise from that which was occurring at 22 October 2016 within the subject land area that does not conform with the matters in Rule 3.11.5.7.A, where prior to 1 July 2026 the change exceeds a total of 20 hectares, is a discretionary activity (requiring resource consent) subject to the following requirements:

A Sub-catchment management plan (prepared in accordance with [new] Schedule 2) is to be provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time when the resource consent application is lodged.

Notification

Consent applications under Rules 3.11.5.7.A, 3.11.5.7.B, and 3.11.5.7.C will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons.

- Schedule B) and (except for a property) Schedule 2 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner; and
- Vulnerable Land has been identified and appropriate mitigation actions are included in the Farm Environment Plan(s); and
- 6. The provision of adaptive management methods to manage the Farming activities, including identified mitigation actions; and
- 7. Identification of the current subcatchment water quality in comparison to the Short-Term and 80-Year Fresh Water Objectives in Table 3.11-1;
- Identification of the current subcatchment Loads for Nitrogen and Phosphorous in Table 3.11-1; and

Waikato Regional Council restricts its discretion over the following matters:

- i. The ability of the relevant subcatchment to achieve the Freshwater Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) in Table 3.11-1.
- ii. The appropriateness of the

	D. Notwithstanding any other rule in this Plan, Except as provided for in Rules 3.11.5.7.A, 3.11.5.7.B and 3.11.5.7.C any of the following changes in the use of land from that which was occurring at 22 October 2016 within a property or enterprise located in the Waikato and Waipa catchments, where prior to 1 July 2026 the change exceeds a total of 4.1 hectares:
1	

- mitigation actions proposed in the Farm Environment Plan having regard to Policy 2(a).
- iii. The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent.
- iv. The time frame and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed.

Notification:

Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons, subject to the Council being satisfied that the loss of contaminants from the proposed land use will be lower than that from the existing land use.

Rule 3.11.5.7<u>B</u> - Non-Complying <u>Restricted Discretionary</u> Activity Rule – Land Use Change

Notwithstanding any other rule in this Plan, aAny of the following changes in the use of land from that which was occurring at 22 October 2016 within a property, or enterprise, sub-catchment, or industry/sector scheme located in the Waikato and Waipa catchments, where

	prior to 1 July 2026 the change exceeds a total of 4.1 hectares: 1. Woody vegetation to farming activities; or 2. Any livestock grazing other than dairy farming to dairy farming; or 3. Arable cropping to dairy farming; or 4. Any land use to commercial vegetable production except as provided for under standard and term g. of Rule 3.11.5.5 A. Where the resultant land use cannot demonstrate the ability of the subcatchment to achieve the Freshwater Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) as determined for the sub-catchment in Table 3.11-1, but otherwise satisfies Policy 16;
	Is a non-complying restricted discretionary activity (requiring resource consent) until 2 July 2026. Subject to the following conditions; 1. The provision of information regarding the property, enterprise, subcatchment, or industry/sector scheme in accordance with Schedule A; and 2. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the resultant land use for

	3.	the property, enterprise, sub- catchment, or industry/sector scheme in conformance with Schedule B; and Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C; and
	4.	The provision of a Farm Environment Plan(s) that has been prepared in conformance with Schedule 1 (using a decision support tool selected in accordance with Schedule B) and (except for a property) Schedule 2 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner; and
	5.	Vulnerable Land has been identified and appropriate mitigation actions are included in the Farm Environment Plan(s); and
	6.	The provision of adaptive management methods to manage the Farming activities, including identified mitigation actions; and
	dis	aikato Regional Council restricts its cretion over the following matters: i. The ability of the consent holder to satisfy Policy 16.
	i	i. The appropriateness of the mitigation actions proposed in the

		Farm Environment Plan having regard to Policy 2(a). iii. The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent. iv. The time frame and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed.
		Notification: Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons, subject to the Council being satisfied that the loss of contaminants from the proposed land use will be lower than that from the existing land use. Rule 3.11.5.7 C - Non-Complying Activity Rule - Land Use Change
		Notwithstanding any other rule in this Plan, aAny of the following changes in the use of land from that which was occurring at 22 October 2016 within a property, or enterprise, sub-catchment, or industry/sector scheme located in the Waikato and Waipa catchments, where prior to 1 July 2026 the change exceeds a total of 4.1 hectares:

		1. Woody vegetation to farming activities; or 2. Any livestock grazing other than dairy farming to dairy farming; or 3. Arable cropping to dairy farming; or 4. Any land use to commercial vegetable production except as provided for under standard and term g. of Rule 3.11.5.5 A. Where the resultant land use cannot demonstrate the ability of the sub-catchment to achieve the Freshwater Objectives, Targets and Loads (Total nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) as determined for the sub-catchment in Table 3.11-1, and Policy 16 does not apply;
		Is a non-complying activity (requiring resource consent) until 1 July 2026. If granted consent, the activity must
		comply with the following requirements, permissions, and conditions; 1. The provision of information regarding the property, enterprise, sub- catchment, or industry/sector scheme in accordance with Schedule A; and
		A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the resultant land use for the property, enterprise or sub-

I	1		() () () ()
			catchment in conformance with
			Schedule B; and
		3.	Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in
			conformance with Schedule C; and
		4.	The provision of a Farm Environment
			Plan(s) that has been prepared in
			conformance with Schedule 1 (using a
			decision support tool selected in
			accordance with Schedule B) and
			(except for a property) Schedule 2
			and has been approved by a Certified
			Farm Environment Planner; and
		5.	Vulnerable Land has been identified
			and appropriate mitigation actions are included in the Farm Environment
			Plan(s); and
		6.	The provision of adaptive
			management methods to manage the
			Farming activities, including identified
			mitigation actions.
		7.	Identification of the current sub-
			catchment water quality in comparison
			to the Short-Term and 80-Year Fresh
			Water Objectives in Table 3.11-1;
		8.	Identification of the current sub-
			catchment Loads for Nitrogen and
			Phosphorous in Table 3.11-1; and

	9. The ability of the relevant sub- catchment to achieve the Freshwater Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) in Table 3.11-1; and
	The appropriateness of the mitigation actions proposed in the Farm Environment Plan having regard to Policy 2(a); and
	11. Monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent; and
	12. The time frame and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed.
	Notification: Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons, subject to the Council being satisfied that the loss of contaminants from the proposed land use will be lower than that from the existing land use.
Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL)	Block 2 Amend Rule 3.11.5.7
Ata Rangi 2015 Limited Partnership ID	3.11.5.7A Non-Complying Restricted

74045 - PC1-6201 Auckland / Waikato Fish and Game Council ID 74085 - PC1-11002. V1PC1-1581 Ballance Agri-Nutrients Ltd ID 74036 -PC1-6867 Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 - PC1-11505, V1PC1-1685 CNI lwi Land Management Ltd ID 74026 - PC1-10802 DairyNZ ID 74050 - PC1-10247 Department of Conservation ID 71759 - PC1-11059 FarmRight ID 73720 – PC1-5403 Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID 74191 - PC1-10845, V1PC1-706 Fertiliser Association of New Zealand ID 73305 - PC1-10632 Fonterra Co-operative Group Ltd ID 74057 - PC1-10513, V1PC1-1368 Fonterra Shareholders Council ID 72610 - PC1-10644 Genetic Technologies Ltd ID 73953 -PC1-3276 Hancock Forest Management (NZ) Ltd ID 73724 - PC1-5782 Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID 73801 - PC1-10169, V1PC1-1603 Matamata-Piako District Council ID 73419 - PC1-3703 Miraka Ltd ID 73492 - PC1-8894 **New Zealand Forest Owners**

Discretionary Activity Rule – Land Use Change/Te Ture mō ngā mahi kāore e whaii ngā ture – Te Panonitanga ā-Whakamahinga Whenua

Notwithstanding any other rule in this Plan, aAny of the following changes in the use of land from that which was occurring at 22 October 2016 within a property, er enterprise, sub-catchment, or industry/sector scheme located in the Waikato and Waipa catchments, where prior to 1 July 2026 the change exceeds a total of 4.1 hectares:

- 1. Woody vegetation to farming activities; or
- 2. Any livestock grazing other than dairy farming to dairy farming; or
- 3. Arable cropping to dairy farming; or
- 4. Any land use to commercial vegetable production except as provided for under standard and term g. of Rule 3.11.5.5
- B. Where the resultant land use can demonstrate the ability of the subcatchment to achieve the Freshwater Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) in Table 3.11-1

Is a non-complying restricted discretionary activity (requiring resource consent) until 1

Association Inc ID 73524 – PC1-9962 Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 -PC1-8716. V1PC1-1167 Pamu Farms of New Zealand ID 74000 - PC1-6013 Perrin Ag Consultants Ltd ID 73859 -PC1-3394 Primary Land Owners Group ID 71427 - PC1-11179 Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 - PC1-10161 Rayonier Matariki Forests ID 73159 -PC1-9581 Rotorua Lakes Council ID 73373 -PC1-2522 South Waikato District Council ID 72892 - PC1-4220 Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 - PC1-8085, V1PC1-1446 Waikato District Council (WDC) ID 73418 - PC1-3118 Waikato River Authority ID 74033 -V1PC1-369 Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 - PC1-2144 Waitomo District Council ID 73688 -PC1-10335

July 2026.

Subject to the following conditions;

- The provision of information regarding the property, enterprise, sub-catchment, or industry/sector scheme in accordance with Schedule A; and
- 2. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the resultant land use for the property, enterprise, subcatchment, or industry/sector scheme in conformance with Schedule B; and
- 3. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C; and
- 4. The Farm Environment Plan(s) has been prepared in conformance with Schedule 1 (using a decision support tool selected in accordance with Schedule B) and (except for a property) Schedule 2 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner; and
- 5. Vulnerable Land has been identified and appropriate mitigation actions are included in the Farm Environment Plan(s); and
- 6. <u>The provision of adaptive</u> management methods to manage the

		7. <u>Id</u> <u>C</u> <u>ta</u> <u>V</u> 8. <u>Id</u> <u>C</u>	dentification of the current sub- atchment water quality in comparison to the Short-Term and 80-Year Fresh Vater Objectives in Table 3.11-1; dentification of the current sub- atchment Loads for Nitrogen and Phosphorous in Table 3.11-1; and
			to Regional Council restricts its tion over the following matters: The ability of the relevant sub- catchment to achieve the Freshwater Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) in Table 3.11- 1.
		vi.	The appropriateness of the mitigation actions proposed in the Farm Environment Plan having regard to Policy 2(a).
		vii.	The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent.
		viii.	The time frame and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed.

sultant land use cannot the ability of the sub- achieve the Freshwater argets and Limits (Total Total Phosphorous) as or the sub-catchment in but otherwise satisfies
but offici wise satisfies
g restricted discretionary resource consent) until 1 owing conditions; sion of information the property, enterprise, ment, or industry/sector accordance with A; and
eference Point is the resultant land use for enterprise, sub- r industry/sector scheme ce with Schedule B; and
s, deer and pigs are m water bodies in with Schedule C; and n of a Farm Environment has been prepared in with Schedule 1 (using a

	5.	decision support tool selected in accordance with Schedule B) and (except for a property) Schedule 2 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner; and Vulnerable Land has been identified and appropriate mitigation actions are included in the Farm Environment Plan(s); and
	6.	The provision of adaptive management methods to manage the Farming activities, including identified mitigation actions; and
		ikato Regional Council restricts its cretion over the following matters: The ability of the consent holder to satisfy Policy 16.
	vi	The appropriateness of the mitigation measures/ actions proposed in the Farm Environment Plan having regard to Policy 2(a).
	Vii	The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent.
	viii	The time frame and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed.

cannot demonstrate the ability of the sub-catchment to achieve the Freshwater Objectives, Targets and Loads (Total nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) as determined for the sub-catchment in Table 3.11-1, and Policy 16 does not apply. Is a non-complying activity (requiring resource consent) until 1 July 2026. If granted consent, the activity must comply with the following requirements, permissions, and conditions; 1. The provision of information regarding the property, enterprise, sub-catchment, or industry/sector scheme in accordance with Schedule A; and 2. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the resultant land use for the property, enterprise or sub-catchment, in conformance with Schedule B; and 3. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C; and 4. The provision of a Farm Environment Plain(s) that has been prepared in conformance with Schedule C; and				
resource consent) until 1 July 2026. If granted consent, the activity must comply with the following requirements, permissions, and conditions: 1. The provision of information regarding the property, enterprise, sub-catchment, or industry/sector scheme in accordance with Schedule A; and 2. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the resultant land use for the property, enterprise or sub-catchment in conformance with Schedule B; and 3. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C; and 4. The provision of a Farm Environment Plan(s) that has been prepared in				the sub-catchment to achieve the Freshwater Objectives, Targets and Loads (Total nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) as determined for the sub-catchment in Table 3.11-1, and Policy 16 does not
comply with the following requirements, permissions, and conditions: 1. The provision of information regarding the property, enterprise, sub-catchment, or industry/sector scheme in accordance with Schedule A; and 2. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the resultant land use for the property, enterprise or sub-catchment in conformance with Schedule B; and 3. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C; and 4. The provision of a Farm Environment Plan(s) that has been prepared in				
produced for the resultant land use for the property, enterprise or subcatchment in conformance with Schedule B; and 3. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C; and 4. The provision of a Farm Environment Plan(s) that has been prepared in			<u>c</u>	omply with the following requirements, ermissions, and conditions; 1. The provision of information regarding the property, enterprise, sub-catchment, or industry/sector scheme in accordance with
excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C; and 4. The provision of a Farm Environment Plan(s) that has been prepared in			2	produced for the resultant land use for the property, enterprise or subcatchment in conformance with
Plan(s) that has been prepared in			3	excluded from water bodies in
			4	Plan(s) that has been prepared in

			decision support tool selected in accordance with Schedule B) and (except for a property) Schedule 2 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner; and
		5.	Vulnerable Land has been identified and appropriate mitigation actions are included in the Farm Environment Plan(s); and
		6.	The provision of adaptive management methods to manage the Farming activities, including identified mitigation actions.
		7.	Identification of the current sub- catchment water quality in comparison to the Short-Term and 80-Year Fresh Water Objectives in Table 3.11-1;
		8.	Identification of the current sub- catchment Loads for Nitrogen and Phosphorous in Table 3.11-1; and
		9.	The ability of the relevant sub- catchment to achieve the Freshwater Objectives, Targets and Limits (Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous) in Table 3.11-1; and
		10.	The appropriateness of the mitigation measures/actions proposed in the Farm Environment Plan having regard

			 to Policy 2(a); and 11. Monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent; and 12. The time frame and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed.
			Notification: Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons, subject to the Council being satisfied that the loss of contaminants from the proposed land use will be lower than that from the existing land use.
Schedule A	PC1-11383	RETAIN Schedule A as notified or amend by similar wording to like effect.	Block 2 Retain Schedule A
		Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-11060	Block 2
	V1PC1-687	AMEND Schedule A as amended by the Variation should be further	Block 2 Retain Schedule A

		amended by deleting and inserting the words coloured blue blue as follows: 1. Registration must may occur between 1 May 2020 and at any time before 30 November 2020 but all relevant properties and enterprises must (at latest) be registered by that date	
Schedule B	PC1-11384	AMEND Schedule B(c) to read: The Nitrogen Reference Point must be calculated using either the current version of the OVERSEER or the APSIM or the SPASMO Model (or any other model approved by the Chief Executive of the Waikato Regional Council).	Block 2 Amend Schedule B Schedule B - Decision Support Tools for calculating Nitrogen Reference Points and preparing Farm Environment Plans/Te Āpitihanga B - Te tohu āhauota
		AND AMEND Schedule B(d) to read: The Nitrogen Reference Point data shall comprise the electronic output file from either the OVERSEER or the APSIM or the SPASMO Model or other approved model, and where the OVERSEER Model is used, it must be calculated using the OVERSEER Best Practice Data Input Standards 2016, with the exceptions and inclusions set out in Schedule B Table 1. AND AMEND Schedule B(f) to read:	A property or enterprise or sub-catchment or subject land area managed under a sector scheme with a cumulative area greater than 20 hectares (or any property or enterprise used for commercial vegetable production) must have a Nitrogen Reference Point calculated, either in accordance with a Decision Support Tool that satisfies the criteria in Part A below, or in accordance with OVERSEER under Part B below. Part A. Decision Support Tool a. Any Decision Support Tool shall be prepared by, or under the supervision of a suitably qualified

		The reference period is the two financial years covering 2014/2015 and 2015/2016 (including any currently planned or consented future land use), except for commercial vegetable production in which case the reference period is 1 July 2006 to 30 June 2016.	person and meet the criteria in paragraph (b) below. b. Decision support tool criteria: i. The model is based on sound science, including: • Scientific basis • Computational infrastructure • Assumptions and limitations • Peer review ii. The model is managed to ensure quality, including • Quality assurance and quality control • Data availability and quality • Test cases iii. The model's behaviour approximates to the real system being modelled (including the tools and procedures necessary to make this judgment). including: • Sensitivity and uncertainty analysis • Corroboration of model results with observations • Benchmarking against other models
--	--	--	---

		iv. The model is appropriate for a specific regulatory application under Chapter 3.11, including: • Model resolution • Transparency c. The calculation report prepared in accordance with the decision support tool shall also include the information required under paragraphs (a.), (b.), (e.), (f.) and (g.) in Part B below. Part B. Nitrogen Reference Point calculation where OVERSEER is used A property or enterprise or sub-catchment or industry/sector scheme with a
		Part B. Nitrogen Reference Point calculation where OVERSEER is used A property or enterprise or sub-catchment or industry/sector scheme with a cumulative area greater than 20 hectares (or any property or enterprise used for commercial vegetable production) must have a Nitrogen Reference Point calculated as follows: a. The Nitrogen Reference Point must be calculated by a Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor to determine the amount of nitrogen being leached from the property or enterprise or sub-catchment or industry/sector scheme during the relevant reference period specified in clause f),
		except for any land use change approved under Rule 3.11.5.7 where the Nitrogen Reference Point shall be determined through the Rule 3.11.5.7 consent process.

	b. The Nitrogen Reference Point shall be the highest annual nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during a single year (being 12 consecutive months) within the reference period specified in clause f), except for commercial vegetable production in which case the Nitrogen Reference Point shall be the average annual nitrogen leaching loss during the reference period. c. The Nitrogen Reference Point must be calculated using the current version of the
	OVERSEER Model (or any other model approved by the Chief Executive of the Waikato Regional Council Decision Support Tool that satisfied the criteria in Part A above).
	d. The Nitrogen Reference Point data shall comprise the electronic output file from the OVERSEER or other approved model, and where the OVERSEER Model is used, it must be calculated using the OVERSEER Best Practice Data Input Standards 2016, with the exceptions and inclusions set out in Schedule B Table 1.
	e. The Nitrogen Reference Point and the Nitrogen Reference Point data must be provided to Waikato Regional Council within the period 1 September 2018 to 31 March 2019. f. The reference period is any one of the

	two following financial years covering 2014/2015 or 2015/2016 or 2016/2017, except for commercial vegetable production in which case the reference period is 1 July 2006 to 30 June 2016. g. The following records (where relevant to the land use undertaken on the property or enterprise or sub-catchment or industry/sector scheme) must be retained and provided to Waikato Regional Council
	at its request: i. Stock numbers as recorded in annual accounts together with stock sale and purchase invoices; ii. Dairy production data; iii. Invoices for fertiliser applied to the land; iv. Invoices for feed supplements sold or purchased; v. Water use records for irrigation (to be averaged over 3 years or longer) in order to determine irrigation application rates; vi. Crops grown on the land; and vii.Horticulture crop diaries and NZGAP records.
	Table 1: Data input methodology for ensuring consistency of Nitrogen Reference Point data using the OVERSEER Model Drafting Note- Schedule B Table 1 has not been included in full, its deletion in full has been sought in planning evidence of Mr McKay.

infrastructure - Assumptions and limitations - Peer review vi. The model is managed to ensure quality, including - Quality assurance and quality control - Data availability and quality - Test cases vii. The model's behaviour approximates to the real system being modelled (including the tools and procedures necessary to make this judgment), including: - Sensitivity and uncertainty analysis - Corroboration of model results with observations - Benchmarking against other models		
limitations • Peer review vi. The model is managed to ensure quality, including • Quality assurance and quality control • Data availability and quality • Test cases vii. The model's behaviour approximates to the real system being modelled (including the tools and procedures necessary to make this judgment), including: • Sensitivity and uncertainty analysis • Corroboration of model results with observations • Benchmarking against		
Peer review vi. The model is managed to ensure quality, including • Quality control • Data availability and quality • Test cases vii. The model's behaviour approximates to the real system being modelled (including the tools and procedures necessary to make this judgment), including: • Sensitivity and uncertainty analysis • Corroboration of model results with observations • Benchmarking against		 Assumptions and
Peer review vi. The model is managed to ensure quality, including • Quality control • Data availability and quality • Test cases vii. The model's behaviour approximates to the real system being modelled (including the tools and procedures necessary to make this judgment), including: • Sensitivity and uncertainty analysis • Corroboration of model results with observations • Benchmarking against		limitations
vi. The model is managed to ensure quality, including • Quality assurance and quality control • Data availability and quality • Test cases vii. The model's behaviour approximates to the real system being modelled (including the tools and procedures necessary to make this judgment), including: • Sensitivity and uncertainty analysis • Corroboration of model results with observations • Benchmarking against		
ensure quality, including • Quality assurance and quality control • Data availability and quality • Test cases vii. The model's behaviour approximates to the real system being modelled (including the tools and procedures necessary to make this judgment), including: • Sensitivity and uncertainty analysis • Corroboration of model results with observations • Benchmarking against		
Quality control Data availability and quality Test cases Vii. The model's behaviour approximates to the real system being modelled (including the tools and procedures necessary to make this judgment), including: Sensitivity and uncertainty analysis Corroboration of model results with observations Benchmarking against		
quality control Data availability and quality Test cases Vii. The model's behaviour approximates to the real system being modelled (including the tools and procedures necessary to make this judgment), including: Sensitivity and uncertainty analysis Corroboration of model results with observations Benchmarking against		ensure quality, including
quality control Data availability and quality Test cases Vii. The model's behaviour approximates to the real system being modelled (including the tools and procedures necessary to make this judgment), including: Sensitivity and uncertainty analysis Corroboration of model results with observations Benchmarking against		Ouality assurance and
• Data availability and quality • Test cases vii. The model's behaviour approximates to the real system being modelled (including the tools and procedures necessary to make this judgment). including: • Sensitivity and uncertainty analysis • Corroboration of model results with observations • Benchmarking against		
quality • Test cases Vii. The model's behaviour approximates to the real system being modelled (including the tools and procedures necessary to make this judgment). including: • Sensitivity and uncertainty analysis • Corroboration of model results with observations • Benchmarking against		
• Test cases vii. The model's behaviour approximates to the real system being modelled (including the tools and procedures necessary to make this judgment). including: • Sensitivity and uncertainty analysis • Corroboration of model results with observations • Benchmarking against		
vii. The model's behaviour approximates to the real system being modelled (including the tools and procedures necessary to make this judgment), including: • Sensitivity and uncertainty analysis • Corroboration of model results with observations • Benchmarking against		
approximates to the real system being modelled (including the tools and procedures necessary to make this judgment), including: • Sensitivity and uncertainty analysis • Corroboration of model results with observations • Benchmarking against		
system being modelled (including the tools and procedures necessary to make this judgment). including: Sensitivity and uncertainty analysis Corroboration of model results with observations Benchmarking against		
(including the tools and procedures necessary to make this judgment). including: • Sensitivity and uncertainty analysis • Corroboration of model results with observations • Benchmarking against		
procedures necessary to make this judgment), including: • Sensitivity and uncertainty analysis • Corroboration of model results with observations • Benchmarking against		
make this judgment). including: • Sensitivity and uncertainty analysis • Corroboration of model results with observations • Benchmarking against		(including the tools and
make this judgment). including: • Sensitivity and uncertainty analysis • Corroboration of model results with observations • Benchmarking against		procedures necessary to
 Sensitivity and uncertainty analysis Corroboration of model results with observations Benchmarking against 		
• Sensitivity and uncertainty analysis • Corroboration of model results with observations • Benchmarking against		
uncertainty analysis Corroboration of model results with observations Benchmarking against		<u>morating.</u>
uncertainty analysis Corroboration of model results with observations Benchmarking against		 Sensitivity and
• Corroboration of model results with observations • Benchmarking against		
results with observations • Benchmarking against		
• Benchmarking against		
<u>ctroi motolo</u>		
viii. The model is appropriate		
for a specific regulatory		
application under Chapter		
3.11, including:		<u>3.11, including:</u>
. Madal sacal stion		• Model resolution
• Model resolution		
• Transparency		• The coloulation report programs in
f. The calculation report prepared in		
accordance with the decision		accordance with the decision

	support tool shall also include the
	information required under
	paragraphs (a.), (b.), (e.), (f.) and
	(g.) in Part B below.
	(g.) III Fait B below.
	Part B. Nitrogen Reference Point
	calculation where OVERSEER is used
	A property or enterprise or sub-catchment
	or industry/sector scheme with a
	cumulative area greater than 20 hectares
	(or any property or enterprise used for
	commercial vegetable production) must
	have a Nitrogen Reference Point
	calculated as follows:
	Calculated as follows.
	The Niller on Bellet on other
	a. The Nitrogen Reference Point must be
	calculated by a Certified Farm Nutrient
	Advisor to determine the amount of
	nitrogen being leached from the property
	or enterprise <u>or sub-catchment or</u>
	industry/sector scheme during the relevant
	reference period specified in clause f),
	except for any land use change approved
	under Rule 3.11.5.7 where the Nitrogen
	Reference Point shall be determined
	through the Rule 3.11.5.7 consent process.
	b. The Nitrogen Reference Point shall be
	the highest annual nitrogen leaching loss
	that occurred during a single year (being
	12 consecutive months) within the
	reference period specified in clause f),
	except for commercial vegetable
	production in which case the Nitrogen
	Reference Point shall be the average
	annual nitrogen leaching loss during the

	reference period.	
	c. The Nitrogen Reference Point must be calculated using the current version of the OVERSEER Model (or any other model approved by the Chief Executive of the Waikato Regional Council Decision Support Tool that satisfied the criteria in Part A above).	ne
	d. The Nitrogen Reference Point data sh comprise the electronic output file from the OVERSEER or other approved model, a where the OVERSEER Model is used, it must be calculated using the OVERSEE Best Practice Data Input Standards 2016 with the exceptions and inclusions set out in Schedule B Table 1.	the and t ER 6 ,
	e. The Nitrogen Reference Point and the Nitrogen Reference Point data must be provided to Waikato Regional Council within the period 1 September 2018 to 3 March 2019.	
	f. The reference period is <u>any one of</u> the two <u>following</u> financial years covering 2014/2015 <u>or</u> 2015/2016 <u>or 2016/2017</u> , except for commercial vegetable production in which case the reference period is 1 July 2006 to 30 June 2016.	,
	g. The following records (where relevant the land use undertaken on the property enterprise or sub-catchment or industry/sector scheme) must be retaine	or or

		and provided to Waikato Regional Council at its request: i. Stock numbers as recorded in annual accounts together with stock sale and purchase invoices; ii. Dairy production data; iii. Invoices for fertiliser applied to the land; iv. Invoices for feed supplements sold or purchased; v. Water use records for irrigation (to be averaged over 3 years or longer) in order to determine irrigation application rates; vi. Crops grown on the land; and vii.Horticulture crop diaries and NZGAP records. Table 1: Data input methodology for ensuring consistency of Nitrogen Reference Point data using the OVERSEER Model Drafting Note- Schedule B Table 1 has not been included in full, its deletion in full has been sought in planning evidence of Mr McKay.
	Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Advisory Committee on Regional Environment (ACRE) ID 72441 – PC1- 11211 Ata Rangi 2015 Limited Partnership ID 74045 – PC1-6227, V1PC1-466,	Block 2 Amend Schedule B Schedule B - Decision Support Tools for calculating Nitrogen Reference Points and preparing Farm Environment Plans/Te Āpitihanga B - Te tohu āhauota

Auckland / Waikato Fish and Game Council ID 74085 – PC1-11021. V1PC1-376, V1PC1-1539 Ballance Agri-Nutrients Ltd ID 74036 -PC1-6570 Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 - PC1-11506, V1PC1-1665, V1PC1-1723 CNI lwi Land Management Ltd ID 74026 - PC1-10804 DairvNZ ID 74050 - PC1-10254. V1PC1-714 Department of Conservation ID 71759 - PC1-11065, V1PC1-423 Farmers 4 Positive Change (F4PC) ID 73355 – PC1-10428 FarmRight ID 73720 - PC1-5416 Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID 74191 - PC1-10850, V1PC1-717 Fertiliser Association of New Zealand ID 73305 - PC1-10642 Fonterra Co-operative Group Ltd ID 74057 - PC1-10517, V1PC1-1369 Fonterra Shareholders Council ID 72610 - PC1-10645 Genetic Technologies Ltd ID 73953 PC1-3219 Hancock Forest Management (NZ) Ltd ID 73724 - PC1-5786 Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID 73801 - PC1-10190, V1PC1-1601

V1PC1-471

A property or enterprise or sub-catchment or subject land area managed under a sector scheme with a cumulative area greater than 20 hectares (or any property or enterprise used for commercial vegetable production) must have a Nitrogen Reference Point calculated, either in accordance with a Decision Support Tool that satisfies the criteria in Part A below, or in accordance with OVERSEER under Part B below.

Part A. Decision Support Tool

- g. Any Decision Support Tool shall be prepared by, or under the supervision of a suitably qualified person and meet the criteria in paragraph (b) below.
- h. Decision support tool criteria:
 - ix. The model is based on sound science, including:
 - Scientific basis
 - Computational infrastructure
 - Assumptions and limitations
 - Peer review
 - x. The model is managed to ensure quality, including
 - Quality assurance and quality control
 - · Data availability and

Matamata-Piako District Council ID 73419 - PC1-3678 Miraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-8896 Ngati Haua Tribal Trust ID 73025 – PC1-1975 Oii Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 -PC1-8743, V1PC1-1141 Pamu Farms of New Zealand ID 74000 - PC1-5849 Perrin Ag Consultants Ltd ID 73859 -PC1-3379 Primary Land Owners Group ID 71427 - PC1-11180 Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 - PC1-10165, V1PC1-284, V1PC1-1347 Rotorua Lakes Council ID 73373 -PC1-2533 Save Lake Karapiro Inc ID 72459 -PC1-5717 South Waikato District Council ID 72892 – PC1-4161, V1PC1-389 Taupo District Council ID 74207 – PC1-8169 Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1-8132, V1PC1-989, V1PC1-1476 Waikato Dairy Leaders Group ID 74049 - PC1-11269 Waikato District Council (WDC) ID 73418 - PC1-3119 Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 - PC1-3553, V1PC1-195,

quality

- Test cases
- xi. The model's behaviour approximates to the real system being modelled (including the tools and procedures necessary to make this judgment), including:
 - Sensitivity and uncertainty analysis
 - Corroboration of model results with observations
 - Benchmarking against other models
- xii. The model is appropriate for a specific regulatory application under Chapter 3.11, including:
 - Model resolution
 - Transparency
- i. The calculation report prepared in accordance with the decision support tool shall also include the information required under paragraphs (a.), (b.), (e.), (f.) and (g.) in Part B below.

Part B. Nitrogen Reference Point
calculation where OVERSEER is used
A property or enterprise or sub-catchment
or industry/sector scheme with a
cumulative area greater than 20 hectares

V1PC1-218, V1PC1-222, V1PC1-229, V1PC1-2148 Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1-2146 Waitomo District Council ID 73688 – PC1-10341 The Nitrogen Reference Point was to actual ted as follows: a. The Nitrogen Reference Point must be calculated by a Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor to determine the amount of nitrogen being leached from the property or enterprise or sub-catchment or industry/sector scheme during the relevant reference period specified in clause f), except for any land use change approved under Rule 3-11-5.7 where the Nitrogen Reference Point shall be determined through the Rule 3-11-5.7 where the Nitrogen Reference Point shall be the highest annual nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during a single year (being 12 consecutive months) within the reference period specified in clause f), except for commercial vegetable production in which case the Nitrogen Reference Point shall be the verage annual nitrogen leaching loss during the reference Point shall be the verage annual nitrogen leaching loss during the reference Point shall be the verage annual nitrogen leaching loss during the reference Point shall be the verage annual nitrogen leaching loss during the reference Point shall be the verage annual nitrogen Reference Point shall be the verage annual nitrogen leaching loss during the reference Point shall be the verage annual nitrogen Re	 		
Fait A above).		V1PC1-1494 Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – P 2146 Waitomo District Council ID 73688 -	commercial vegetable production) must have a Nitrogen Reference Point calculated as follows: a. The Nitrogen Reference Point must be calculated by a Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor to determine the amount of nitrogen being leached from the property or enterprise or sub-catchment or industry/sector scheme during the relevant reference period specified in clause f), except for any land use change approved under Rule 3.11.5.7 where the Nitrogen Reference Point shall be determined through the Rule 3.11.5.7 consent process. b. The Nitrogen Reference Point shall be the highest annual nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during a single year (being 12 consecutive months) within the reference period specified in clause f), except for commercial vegetable production in which case the Nitrogen Reference Point shall be the average annual nitrogen leaching loss during the reference period. c. The Nitrogen Reference Point must be calculated using the current version of the OVERSEER Model (or any other model approved by the Chief Executive of the Waikato Regional Council Decision Support Tool that satisfied the criteria in
			<u>Paπ A above</u>).

		d. The Nitrogen Reference Point data shall comprise the electronic output file from the
		OVERSEER or other approved model, and where the OVERSEER Model is used, it
		must be calculated using the OVERSEER
		Best Practice Data Input Standards 2016,
		with the exceptions and inclusions set out in Schedule B. Table 1.
		HI Schedule B. Fable 1.
		e. The Nitrogen Reference Point and the
		Nitrogen Reference Point data must be
		provided to Waikato Regional Council within the period 1 September 2018 to 31
		March 2019.
		f. The reference period is any one of the
		two following financial years covering 2014/2015 or 2015/2016 or 2016/2017,
		except for commercial vegetable
		production in which case the reference
		period is 1 July 2006 to 30 June 2016.
		g. The following records (where relevant to
		the land use undertaken on the property or
		enterprise or sub-catchment or
		industry/sector scheme) must be retained and provided to Waikato Regional Council
		at its request:
		Control of the contro
		i. Stock numbers as recorded in annual accounts together with stock sale and
		purchase invoices;
		ii. Dairy production data;
		iii. Invoices for fertiliser applied to the land;
		iv. Invoices for feed supplements sold or purchased;
		paronacea,

			v. Water use records for irrigation (to be averaged over 3 years or longer) in order to determine irrigation application rates; vi. Crops grown on the land; and vii.Horticulture crop diaries and NZGAP records. Table 1: Data input methodology for ensuring consistency of Nitrogen Reference Point data using the OVERSEER Model Drafting Note- Schedule B Table 1 has not been included in full, its deletion in full has been sought in planning evidence of Mr McKay.
Schedule C	PC1-11388	RETAIN Schedule C as notified or amend by similar wording to like effect.	Block 2 Amend Schedule C Schedule C - Stock exclusion/Te Āpitihanga C - Te aukatinga o ngā kararehe Except as provided by Exclusions I. and II below, stock must be excluded from the water bodies listed in i. to iv. below as follows: 1. The water bodies must be fenced to exclude cattle, horses, deer and pigs, unless those animals are prevented from entering the bed of the water body by a stock proof natural barrier formed by topography or vegetation.

		2. New fences installed after 22 October 2016 must be located to ensure cattle, horses, deer and pigs cannot be within one metre of the bed of the water body (excluding constructed wetlands).
		3. Livestock must not be permitted to enter onto or pass across the bed of the water body, except when using a livestock crossing structure.
		4. For land use authorised under Rules 3.11.5.1A or 3.11.5.2, clauses 1 and 2 above must be complied with:
		a. By 1 July 2020 2023 for properties and enterprises within Priority 1 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2. b. By 1 July 2026 for properties and enterprises within Priority 2 and Priority 3 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2.
		5. For land use authorised under Rules 3.11.5.3, 3.11.5.4, or 3.11.5.5, 3.11.5.6A, 3.11.5.6B or 3.11.5.6C clauses 1 and 2 must be complied with by the date and in the manner specified in the property's, or enterprise's, sub-catchment's, or sector scheme's Farm Environment Plan(s), which shall be within 3 years following the dates by which a Farm Environment Plan
		must be provided to the Council, or in any case no later than 1 July 20252026. Water bodies from which cattle, horses,

		deer and pigs must be excluded: i. Any river that continually contains surface water. ii. Any drain that continually contains surface water. iii. Any wetland, including a constructed wetland. iv. Any lake. Exclusions: The following situations are excluded from clauses 1 and 2 above: I. Where the entry onto or passing across the bed of the water body is by horses that are being ridden or led. II. Where the entry onto or passing across
	Further Submissions	the bed of the water body is by a feral animal. Block 2
	(opposed/supported by WPL)	Amend Schedule C
	Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-11055	Schedule C - Stock exclusion/Te Āpitihanga C – Te aukatinga o ngā kararehe
		Except as provided by Exclusions I. and II below, stock must be excluded from the water bodies listed in i. to iv. below as follows:
		The water bodies must be fenced to exclude cattle, horses, deer and pigs, unless those animals are prevented from entering the bed of the water body by a

	stock proof natural barrier formed by topography or vegetation. 2. New fences installed after 22 October 2016 must be located to ensure cattle, horses, deer and pigs cannot be within one metre of the bed of the water body (excluding constructed wetlands). 3. Livestock must not be permitted to enter onto or pass across the bed of the water body, except when using a livestock crossing structure. 4. For land use authorised under Rules 3.11.5.1A or 3.11.5.2, clauses 1 and 2 above must be complied with: a. By 1 July 2020 2023 for properties and enterprises within Priority 1 subcatchments listed in Table 3.11-2. b. By 1 July 2026 for properties and
	enterprises within Priority 2 and Priority 3 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2. 5. For land use authorised under Rules 3.11.5.3, 3.11.5.4, or 3.11.5.5, 3.11.5.6A, 3.11.5.6B or 3.11.5.6C clauses 1 and 2 must be complied with by the date and in the manner specified in the property's, or enterprise's, sub-catchment's, or sector scheme's. Farm Environment Plan(s), which shall be within 3 years following the dates by which a Farm Environment Plan must be provided to the Council, or in any case no later than 1 July 20252026.

			Water bodies from which cattle, horses, deer and pigs must be excluded: i. Any river that continually contains surface water. ii. Any drain that continually contains surface water. iii. Any wetland, including a constructed wetland. iv. Any lake. Exclusions: The following situations are excluded from clauses 1 and 2 above: I. Where the entry onto or passing across the bed of the water body is by horses that are being ridden or led. II. Where the entry onto or passing across the bed of the water body is by a feral animal.
Schedule 1	PC1-11389	AMEND Schedule 1(2)(e) to read: A description of nutrient management practices including a nutrient budget for the farm enterprise calculated using either the model current version of the OVERSEER or the APSIM or the SPASMO Model in accordance with the OVERSEER relevant use protocols, or using any other model or method approved by the Chief Executive Officer of Waikato Regional Council. AND AMEND Schedule 1(5)(a) to read:	Block 3 Amend Schedule 1 Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans/Te Āpitihanga 1: Ngā Herenga i ngā Mahere Taiao ā-Pāmu Drafting note: Delete all parts of Schedule 1 as notified (except the Vegetable growing minimum standards) and replace with the following underlined

Actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the five-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of either the current version of the OVERSEER or the APSIM or the SPASMO Model, does not increase beyond the property or enterprise's Nitrogen Reference Point (as calculated in accordance with paragraph (f) of Schedule B), unless other suitable mitigations are specified; or

text:

Parts A and B of this schedule apply to all farming activities, but it is acknowledged that some provisions will not be relevant to every farming activity.

Part A - Farm Environment Plans

- 1. A Farm Environment Plan (FEP) shall be prepared and implemented in accordance with the requirements below.
- 2. The FEP shall be in written or digital form and include the following:
 - a) The material set out in Parts B and D below; or
 - b) For sub-catchment consents the material set out in Parts B, C and D below; or
 - c) For industry/sector scheme consents the material set out in Parts B and D below.

<u>Part B – Farm Environment Plan</u> Content

- 1) The FEP shall contain the following details:
 - a) <u>Full name, address and contact</u> details (including email addresses

		.	
			and telephone numbers) of the
			person(s) responsible for the
			farming activities under this FEP
			or trading name (if applicable).
			b) A list of land parcels which
			constitute the properties or
			enterprises and including:
			i) The physical address and
			, -
			ownership of each parcel of
			land (if different from the
			person responsible for
			managing the properties or
			enterprises) and any relevant
			farm identifiers such as the
			<u>dairy supply number,</u>
			<u>Agribase</u> identification
			number, valuation reference;
			and
			ii) The legal description of each
			parcel of land.
			<u> </u>
		2)	The FEP shall contain
			map(s) or aerial photograph(s) of
			the land area(s) at a scale that
			clearly show the locations of:
			a) The boundaries of the legal
			parcels of the
			properties/enterprises; and
			b) <u>Any relevant internal</u>
			property/enterprise boundaries
			that relate to risks and mitigation
			actions described in the FEP; and
		•	

	ı	ı	
			c) Any water bodies including
			<u>rivers, streams, drains,</u>
			permanent lakes, ponds, springs
			and wetlands; and
			d) <u>The existing and proposed</u>
			riparian vegetation and fences (or
			other stock exclusion methods)
			adjacent to water bodies; and
			e) The places where stock
			access or cross water bodies
			(including bridges, culverts and
			fords); and
			f) Vulnerable Land areas, as
			identified in Part B 3(a); and
			g) The existing and future
			mitigation actions to control
			farming activities and manage
			any associated contaminant
			diffuse discharges; and
			h) Any freshwater monitoring
			locations associated with
			mitigation targets.
		3)	The FEP shall contain an
		,	assessment of the risk of any diffuse
			discharges of sediment, nitrogen,
			phosphorus and microbial pathogens
			associated with the farming activities
			on the land parcels, and the priority
			of those identified risks, having
			regard to sub-catchment targets in
			Table 3.11-1 and the priority of
	1	I	

		lating and well-male within the out-
		lakes and wetlands within the sub-
		catchment. As a minimum, the
		assessment shall include:
		a) <u>A description of the</u>
		Vulnerable Land areas and an
		assessment of measures to
		manage any diffuse discharges
		of sediment, nitrogen,
		phosphorous and microbial
		pathogens associated with
		farming activities on the land
		parcels, including:
		i) <u>The identification of an</u>
		appropriate buffer zone for water
		bodies including intermittent
		water bodies, overland flow
		paths and areas prone to
		flooding and ponding; and
		ii) <u>The identification of erosion</u>
		prone land including: LUC
		Class 8 land; actively
		eroding areas; gully head
		areas; and areas of bare
		soil; and
		iii) <u>An assessment of any</u>
		<u>nitrogen risk areas where</u>
		<u>rapid groundwater travel</u>
		times based on land close to
		water bodies with high soil
		permeability or aquifer
		transmissivity lead to direct
	·	

initrogen losses; and iv) An assessment of the shallow groundwater areas with saturated soils, artificial drainage (e.g. tile/mole drains). b) A description of setbacks and riparian management, including: i) The management of water body margins including how damage to the bed and the direct input of contaminants will be avoided, and how riparian margin settling and filtering will be provided for; and ii) The provision of minimum setbacks from water bodies and iii) The provision of 5 metres with an average 15 metres with an average 15 metres setback target (where practicable) from the water bodies across the FEP total land parcel areas; and iii) The provision of minimum setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided:	I	I		
shallow groundwater areas with saturated soils, artificial drainage (e.g. tille/mole drains). b) A description of setbacks and riparian management, including: i) The management of water body margins including how damage to the bed and margins of water bedies, and the direct input of contaminants will be avoided, and how riparian margin settling and filtering will be provided for; and ii) The provision of minimum setbacks from water bodies for stock exclusion of 5 metres with an average 15 metres setback target (where practicable) from the water bodies across the FEP total land parcel areas; and iii) The provision of minimum setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided:				
with saturated soils, artificial drainage (e.g. tile/mole drains). b) Adescription of setbacks and riparian management, including: i) The management of water body margins including how damage to the bed and margins of water bodies, and the direct input of contaminants will be avoided, and how riparian margin settling and filtering will be provided for; and ii) The provision of minimum setbacks from water bodies for stock exclusion of 5 metres with an average 15 metres with an average 15 metres setback target (where practicable) from the water bodies across the FEP total land parcel areas; and iii) The provision of minimum setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided.			IV)	
drainage (e.g. tile/mole drains). b) A description of setbacks and riparian management, including: i) The management of water body margins including how damage to the bed and margins of water bodies, and the direct input of contaminants will be avoided, and how riparian margin settling and filtering will be provided for; and ii) The provision of minimum setbacks from water bodies for stock exclusion of 5 metres with an average 15 metres setback target (where practicable) from the water bodies across the FEP total land parcel areas; and iii) The provision of minimum setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided.				
drains). b) A description of setbacks and riparian management, including: ii) The management of water body margins including how damage to the bed and margins of water bodies, and the direct input of contaminants will be avoided, and how riparian margin settling and filtering will be provided for and iii) The provision of minimum setbacks from water bodies for stock exculsion of 5 metres with an average 15 metres setback target (where practicable) from the water bodies across the FEP total land parcel areas; and iii) The provision of minimum setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided.				with saturated soils, artificial
b) A description of setbacks and riparian management, including: i) The management of water body margins including how damage to the bed and margins of water bodies, and the direct input of contaminants will be avoided, and how riparian margin settling and filtering will be provided for; and ii) The provision of minimum setbacks from water bodies for stock exclusion of 5 metres with an average 15 metres setback target (where practicable) from the water bodies across the FEP total land parcel areas; and iii) The provision of minimum setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided;				drainage (e.g. tile/mole
b) Adescription of setbacks and riparian management, including: i) The management of water body margins including how damage to the bed and margins of water bodies, and the direct input of contaminants will be avoided, and how riparian margin settling and filtering will be provided for; and ii) The provision of minimum setbacks from water bodies for stock exclusion of 5 metres with an average 15 metres setback target (where practicable) from the water bodies across the FEP total land parcel areas; and iii) The provision of minimum setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided;				drains).
riparian management, including: i) The management of water body margins including how damage to the bed and margins of water bodies, and the direct input of contaminants will be avoided, and how riparian margin settling and filtering will be provided for; and ii) The provision of minimum setbacks from water bodies for stock exclusion of 5 metres with an average 15 metres setback target (where practicable) from the water bodies across the FEP total land parcel areas; and iii) The provision of minimum setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided;				
riparian management, including: i) The management of water body margins including how damage to the bed and margins of water bodies, and the direct input of contaminants will be avoided, and how riparian margin settling and filtering will be provided for; and ii) The provision of minimum setbacks from water bodies for stock exclusion of 5 metres with an average 15 metres setback target (where practicable) from the water bodies across the FEP total land parcel areas; and iii) The provision of minimum setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided;			h)	A description of setbacks and
i) The management of water body margins including how damage to the bed and margins of water bodies, and the direct input of contaminants will be avoided, and how riparian margin settling and filtering will be provided for; and ii) The provision of minimum setbacks from water bodies for stock exclusion of 5 metres with an average 15 metres setback target (where practicable) from the water bodies across the FEP total land parcel areas, and iii) The provision of minimum setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided;				
body margins including how damage to the bed and margins of water bodies, and the direct input of contaminants will be avoided, and how riparian margin settling and filtering will be provided for; and ii) The provision of minimum setbacks from water bodies for stock exclusion of 5 metres with an average 15 metres setback target (where practicable) from the water bodies across the FEP total land parcel areas; and iii) The provision of minimum setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided;				•
damage to the bed and margins of water bodies, and the direct input of contaminants will be avoided, and how riparian margin settling and filtering will be provided for; and ii) The provision of minimum setbacks from water bodies for stock exclusion of 5 metres with an average 15 metres setback target (where practicable) from the water bodies across the FEP total land parcel areas; and iii) The provision of minimum setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided;			''	
margins of water bodies, and the direct input of contaminants will be avoided, and how riparian margin settling and filtering will be provided for; and ii) The provision of minimum setbacks from water bodies for stock exclusion of 5 metres with an average 15 metres setback target (where practicable) from the water bodies across the FEP total land parcel areas; and iii) The provision of minimum setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided;				
the direct input of contaminants will be avoided, and how riparian margin settling and filtering will be provided for; and ii) The provision of minimum setbacks from water bodies for stock exclusion of 5 metres with an average 15 metres setback target (where practicable) from the water bodies across the FEP total land parcel areas; and iii) The provision of minimum setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided;				
contaminants will be avoided, and how riparian margin settling and filtering will be provided for; and ii) The provision of minimum setbacks from water bodies for stock exclusion of 5 metres with an average 15 metres setback target (where practicable) from the water bodies across the FEP total land parcel areas; and iii) The provision of minimum setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided;				
and how riparian margin settling and filtering will be provided for; and ii) The provision of minimum setbacks from water bodies for stock exclusion of 5 metres with an average 15 metres setback target (where practicable) from the water bodies across the FEP total land parcel areas; and iii) The provision of minimum setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided;				
settling and filtering will be provided for; and ii) The provision of minimum setbacks from water bodies for stock exclusion of 5 metres with an average 15 metres setback target (where practicable) from the water bodies across the FEP total land parcel areas; and iii) The provision of minimum setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided;				
provided for; and ii) The provision of minimum setbacks from water bodies for stock exclusion of 5 metres with an average 15 metres setback target (where practicable) from the water bodies across the FEP total land parcel areas; and iii) The provision of minimum setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided;				
ii) The provision of minimum setbacks from water bodies for stock exclusion of 5 metres with an average 15 metres setback target (where practicable) from the water bodies across the FEP total land parcel areas; and iii) The provision of minimum setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided;				
setbacks from water bodies for stock exclusion of 5 metres with an average 15 metres setback target (where practicable) from the water bodies across the FEP total land parcel areas; and iii) The provision of minimum setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided;				
setbacks from water bodies for stock exclusion of 5 metres with an average 15 metres setback target (where practicable) from the water bodies across the FEP total land parcel areas; and iii) The provision of minimum setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided;			ii)	The provision of minimum
metres with an average 15 metres setback target (where practicable) from the water bodies across the FEP total land parcel areas; and iii) The provision of minimum setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided;				
metres setback target (where practicable) from the water bodies across the FEP total land parcel areas; and iii) The provision of minimum setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided;				for stock exclusion of 5
metres setback target (where practicable) from the water bodies across the FEP total land parcel areas; and iii) The provision of minimum setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided;				metres with an average 15
practicable) from the water bodies across the FEP total land parcel areas; and iii) The provision of minimum setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided;				
bodies across the FEP total land parcel areas; and iii) The provision of minimum setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided;				
land parcel areas; and iii) The provision of minimum setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided;				
iii) The provision of minimum setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided;				
setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided;			iii	
cultivation should be avoided;			"")	
				-
				and
iv) How stock shall be excluded			IV)	
<u>from riparian margins and</u>				trom riparian margins and

			water bodies to achieve compliance with Schedule C; and v) For areas with a slope exceeding 25° and where water body fencing is impracticable, the provision of alternative mitigation measures.
			c) Performance goals within the FEP that clearly set an action plan and timeframe for managing any diffuse discharges associated with farming activities on the land parcels. d) The use of any DST (in
		4)	accordance with Schedule B) in the above assessment. The FEP shall include a nutrient budget (which includes nutrient losses to the environment) calculated in accordance with
			Schedule B. The nutrient budget shall also include the following: a) Budget updates at the end of each reporting year (including any: change in crop area, crop rotation length, type of crops grown, stocking rate or stock type);

			b) Each time the nutrient budget is updated all the input data used to prepare it shall be reviewed, and a record of the input data review shall be kept; c) Calculation of the five-year rolling average NRP (except in the case of Rule 3.11.5.5).
		5)	The FEP shall contain Good Farm Practice ¹ (GFP) benchmarks which identify:
			a) Existing GFP including any implemented since 22 October 2016; and
			b) How GFP will be implemented annually during the term of the land use consent; and
			c) The effectiveness of the GFP.
		6)	In response to the assessments carried out under Part B paragraphs 3, 4 and 5 above the

¹ Examples of GFP are provided on the HortNZ, DairyNZ and Beef and Lamb New Zealand websites and in the document titled "Good Farming Practice Action Plan for Water Quality 2018" published by Federated Farmers.

		FEP shall include mitigation actions
		that will be undertaken to:
	,	a) <u>Manage any diffuse</u>
		discharges of nitrogen,
		phosphorus, sediment and
		microbial pathogens (associated
		with farming activities on the land
		parcels) as determined in Table
		3.11-1; and
		b) <u>Maintain the 5 year rolling</u>
		average NRP (below the NRP
		baseline); and
		c) <u>Identify:</u>
		 i) <u>Management triggers; and</u>
		ii) <u>Evaluation and screening</u>
		processes; and
		iii) <u>Proactive</u> and reactive
		mitigation actions; and
	(d) <u>Implement GFP benchmarks;</u>
		<u>and</u>
	(e) <u>Achieve performance goals</u>
		to manage such diffuse
		discharges.
		TI 550 I II I I I
	7)	The FEP shall contain a record
	!	<u>of:</u>
		Management triggers; and
		b) Actions, timeframes and
		other measures to manage any
		diffuse discharges (associated
		with farming activities) from the
		land parcels; and

	c) Annual reviews of where the actions will be undertaken, and when and to what standard they will be completed; and d) Monitoring against performance goals.
	8) The FEP shall be certified as meeting the requirements of this Schedule by a Certified Farm Environment Planner.
	9) The FEP shall be reviewed at least once in every 12 month period from grant of the land use consent and the outcome of the review documented, and provided to the Waikato Regional Council upon request.
	Part C Sub-catchment scale consents
	FEPs required under Rule 3.11.5.6 (B) shall contain the following additional matters. 1. Identify and assess the critical water quality issues in the subcatchment to achieve the freshwater objectives, targets and limits in Table 3.11-1;
	2. <u>Use of any DST (in accordance</u>

			with Schedule B) to measure, model, and predict changes in the quality of water in water bodies measured against the freshwater objectives, targets and limits in the sub-catchment relative to farming activities on all individual properties and enterprises within the sub-catchment, and how they relate to the sub-catchment loads within Table 3.11-1;
		3.	Establish the principles for mitigation of input loads at the subcatchment level based on the relationship between farming activities and the freshwater objectives, targets and limits and loads for the sub-catchment in Table 3.11-1;
		4.	A monitoring programme (reporting in a suitable written or digital format) designed to monitor the actual or potential environmental effects of farming activities within the sub-catchment;

			5. Use of adaptive management approaches to respond as part of any mitigation actions to actual or potential adverse effects of farming activities on the receiving environment identified in the monitoring programme; and
			6. Requirements for annual monitoring and mitigation reports.
			Advice note: FEPs prepared in relation to sub-catchment scale consents must also comply with the additional matters in Schedule 2.
			Part D Vegetable growing minimum standards
			Farm Environment Plans required under Rule 3.11.5.5 shall contain the following additional matters.
			Drafting note: Table not replicated
	PC1-12546	AMEND Schedule 1 to provide for consistent references to a "property or enterprise" throughout	Block 3 Amend Schedule 1
		AND AMEND all references to Certified	Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm

Industry Schemes to refer to "any relevant Certified Industry Scheme".	Environment Plans/Te Āpitihanga 1: Ngā Herenga i ngā Mahere Taiao ā- Pāmu
	Drafting note: Delete all parts of Schedule 1 as notified (except the Vegetable growing minimum standards) and replace with the following underlined text:
	Parts A and B of this schedule apply to all farming activities, but it is acknowledged that some provisions will not be relevant to every farming activity.
	Part A – Farm Environment Plans 1. A Farm Environment Plan (FEP) shall be prepared and implemented in accordance with the requirements below.
	 2. The FEP shall be in written or digital form and include the following: d) The material set out in Parts B and D below; or e) For sub-catchment consents the material set out in Parts B, C and D below; or f) For industry/sector scheme

consents the material set out in Parts B and D below. Part B – Farm Environment Plan Content 1) The FEP shall contain the following details: a) Full name, address and contact details (including email addresses and telephone numbers) of the person(s) responsible for the farming activities under this FEP or trading name (if applicable). b) A list of land parcels which constitute the properties or enterprises and including. i) The physical address and ownership of each parcel of land (if different from the person responsible for managing the properties or enterprises) and any relevant farm identifiers such as the dairy supply number. Agribase identification number, valuation reference and ii) The legal description of each parcel of land. 2) The FEP shall contain map(s) or aerial photograph(s) of	-	
Part B – Farm Environment Plan Content 1) The FEP shall contain the following details: a) Full name, address and contact details (including email addresses and telephone numbers) of the person(s) responsible for the farming activities under this FEP or tracting name (if applicable). b) A list of land parcels which constitute the properties or enterprises and including; i) The physical address and ownership of each parcel of land (if different from the person responsible for managing the properties or enterprises) and any relevant farm identifiers such as the dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference; and ii) The legal description of each parcel ofland.		
Content 1) The FEP shall contain the following details: a) Full name, address and contact details (including email addresses and telephone numbers) of the person(s) responsible for the farming activities under this FEP or trading name (if applicable). b) A list of land parcels which constitute the properties or enterprises and including: i) The physical address and ownership of each parcel of land (if different from the person responsible for managing the properties or enterprises) and any relevant farm identifiers such as the dairy supply number. Agribase identification number, valuation reference; and ii) The legal description of each parcel ofland.		Parts B and D below.
Content		
1) The FEP shall contain the following details: a) Full name, address and contact details (including email addresses and telephone numbers) of the person(s) responsible for the farming activities under this FEP or trading name (if applicable). b) A list of land parcels which constitute the properties or enterprises and including: i) The physical address and ownership of each parcel of land (if different from the person responsible for managing the properties or enterprises) and any relevant farm identifiers such as the dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference; and ii) The legal description of each parcel ofland. 2) The FEP shall contain		
details: a) Full name, address and contact details (including email addresses and telephone numbers) of the person(s) responsible for the farming activities under this FEP or trading name (if applicable). b) A list of land parcels which constitute the properties or enterprises and including; i) The physical address and ownership of each parcel of land (if different from the person responsible for managing the properties or enterprises) and any relevant farm identifiers such as the dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference; and ii) The legal description of each parcel of land.		
a) Full name, address and contact details (including email addresses and telephone numbers) of the person(s) responsible for the farming activities under this FEP or trading name (if applicable). b) A list of land parcels which constitute the properties or enterprises and including: i) The physical address and ownership of each parcel of land (if different from the person responsible for managing the properties or enterprises) and any relevant farm identifiers such as the dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference; and ii) The legal description of each parcel of land.		
details (including email addresses and telephone numbers) of the person(s) responsible for the farming activities under this FEP or trading name (if applicable). b) A list of land parcels which constitute the properties or enterprises and including: i) The physical address and ownership of each parcel of land (if different from the person responsible for managing the properties or enterprises) and any relevant farm identifiers such as the dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference; and ii) The legal description of each parcel of land. 2) The FEP shall contain		
and telephone numbers) of the person(s) responsible for the farming activities under this FEP or trading name (if applicable). b) A list of land parcels which constitute the properties or enterprises and including: i) The physical address and ownership of each parcel of land (if different from the person responsible for managing the properties or enterprises) and any relevant farm identifiers such as the dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference; and ii) The legal description of each parcel of land.		,
person(s) responsible for the farming activities under this FEP or trading name (if applicable). b) A list of land parcels which constitute the properties or enterprises and including: i) The physical address and ownership of each parcel of land (if different from the person responsible for managing the properties or enterprises) and any relevant farm identifiers such as the dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference; and ii) The legal description of each parcel of land.		
farming activities under this FEP or trading name (if applicable). b) A list of land parcels which constitute the properties or enterprises and including: i) The physical address and ownership of each parcel of land (if different from the person responsible for managing the properties or enterprises) and any relevant farm identifiers such as the dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference; and ii) The legal description of each parcel of land.		
or trading name (if applicable). b) A list of land parcels which constitute the properties or enterprises and including: i) The physical address and ownership of each parcel of land (if different from the person responsible for managing the properties or enterprises) and any relevant farm identifies such as the dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference; and ii) The legal description of each parcel of land.		
b) A list of land parcels which constitute the properties or enterprises and including: i) The physical address and ownership of each parcel of land (if different from the person responsible for managing the properties or enterprises) and any relevant farm identifiers such as the dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference; and ii) The legal description of each parcel of land.		
constitute the properties or enterprises and including: i) The physical address and ownership of each parcel of land (if different from the person responsible for managing the properties or enterprises) and any relevant farm identifiers such as the dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference; and ii) The legal description of each parcel of land. 2) The FEP shall contain		
enterprises and including: i) The physical address and ownership of each parcel of land (if different from the person responsible for managing the properties or enterprises) and any relevant farm identifiers such as the dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference; and ii) The legal description of each parcel of land.		
i) The physical address and ownership of each parcel of land (if different from the person responsible for managing the properties or enterprises) and any relevant farm identifiers such as the dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference; and ii) The legal description of each parcel of land. 2) The FEP shall contain		
ownership of each parcel of land (if different from the person responsible for managing the properties or enterprises) and any relevant farm identifiers such as the dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference; and ii) The legal description of each parcel of land. 2) The FEP shall contain		
ii) The legal description of each parcel of land. Ind (if different from the person responsible for managing the properties or enterprises) and any relevant farm identifiers such as the dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference; and Ind (if different from the person responsible for managing the properties or enterprises) and any relevant farm identifiers such as the dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference; and Ind (if different from the person responsible for managing the properties or enterprises) and any relevant farm identifiers such as the dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference; and Ind (if different from the person responsible for managing the properties or enterprises) and any relevant farm identifiers such as the dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference; and Ind (if different from the person responsible for managing the properties or enterprises) and any relevant farm identifiers such as the dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference; and Ind (if (if different from the person responsible for managing the properties or enterprises) and any relevant farm identifiers such as the dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference; and Ind (if		,
person responsible for managing the properties or enterprises) and any relevant farm identifiers such as the dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference; and ii) The legal description of each parcel of land. 2) The FEP shall contain		
managing the properties or enterprises) and any relevant farm identifiers such as the dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference; and ii) The legal description of each parcel of land. 2) The FEP shall contain		
enterprises) and any relevant farm identifiers such as the dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference; and ii) The legal description of each parcel of land. 2) The FEP shall contain		
farm identifiers such as the dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference; and ii) The legal description of each parcel of land. 2) The FEP shall contain		
dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference; and ii) The legal description of each parcel of land. 2) The FEP shall contain		
Agribase identification number, valuation reference; and ii) The legal description of each parcel of land. 2) The FEP shall contain		
ii) The legal description of each parcel of land. 2) The FEP shall contain		
ii) The legal description of each parcel of land. 2) The FEP shall contain		
ii) The legal description of each parcel of land. 2) The FEP shall contain		
parcel of land. 2) The FEP shall contain		
2) <u>The FEP shall contain</u>		
		parcel of land.
map(s) or aerial photograph(s) of		
		map(s) or aerial photograph(s) of

the land area(s) at a scale that clearly show the locations of: a) The boundaries of the legal parcels of the properties/enterprises; and b) Any relevant internal propertylenterprise boundaries that relate to risks and mitigation actions described in the FEP; and c) Any water bodies including rivers, streams, drains, permanent lakes, ponds, springs and wetlands; and d) The existing and proposed or other stock exclusion methods) adjacent to water bodies; and enterprises where stock access or cross water bodies (including bridges, culverts and fords); and fords); and grant proposed of the properties of the enterprise			<u></u>	
a) The boundaries of the legal parcels of the properties/enterprises; and b) Any relevant internal property/enterprise boundaries that relate to risks and mitigation actions described in the FEP; and c) Any water bodies including rivers, streams, drains, permanent lakes, ponds, springs and wetlands; and d) The existing and proposed riparian vegetation and fences (or other stock exclusion methods) adjacent to water bodies; and adjacent to water bodies; and fords), and fords), and fords), and fords), and g) The places where stock access or cross water bodies (including bridges, culverts and fords), and g) The existing and future mitigation actions to control farming activities and manage any associated contaminant diffuse discharges; and h) Any freshwater monitoring locations associated with			the the	e land area(s) at a scale that
parcels of the properties/enterprises; and b) Any relevant internal property/enterprise boundaries that relate to risks and mitigation actions described in the FEP; and c) Any water bodies including rivers. streams, drains, permanent lakes, ponds, springs and wetlands; and d) The existing and proposed riparian vegetation and fences (or other stock exclusion methods) adjacent to water bodies; and e) The places where stock access or cross water bodies (including bridges, culverts and fords); and fords); and fords; and g) The existing and future mittigation actions to control farming activities and manage any associated contaminant diffuse discharges; and h) Any freshwater monitoring locations associated with			<u>cle</u>	early show the locations of:
parcels of the properties/enterprises; and b) Any relevant internal property/enterprise boundaries that relate to risks and mitigation actions described in the FEP; and c) Any water bodies including rivers. streams, drains, permanent lakes, ponds, springs and wetlands; and d) The existing and proposed riparian vegetation and fences (or other stock exclusion methods) adjacent to water bodies; and e) The places where stock access or cross water bodies (including bridges, culverts and fords); and fords); and fords); and g) The existing and future mitigation actions to control farming activities and manage any associated contaminant diffuse discharges; and h) Any freshwater monitoring locations associated with			a)	The boundaries of the legal
properties/enterprises; and b) Any relevant intermal property/enterprise boundaries that relate to risks and mitigation actions described in the FEP; and c) Any water bodies including rivers. streams, drains, permanent lakes, ponds, springs and wetlands; and d) The existing and proposed riparian vegetation and fences (or other stock exclusion methods) adjacent to water bodies; and e) The places where stock access or cross water bodies (including bridges, culverts and fords); and f) Vulnerable Land areas, as identified in Part B 3(a); and g) The existing and future mitigation actions to control farming activities and manage any associated contaminant diffuse discharges; and			,	
b) Any relevant internal property/enterprise boundaries that relate to risks and mitigation actions described in the FEP; and c) Any water bodies including rivers, streams, drains, permanent lakes, ponds, springs and wetlands; and d) The existing and proposed riparian vegetation and fences (or other stock exclusion methods) adjacent to water bodies; and e) The places where stock access or cross water bodies (including bridges, culverts and fords); and fords); and fords); and g) The existing and future mitigation actions to control farming activities and manage any associated contaminant diffuse discharges; and h) Any freshwater monitoring locations associated with				
that relate to risks and mitigation actions described in the FEP; and c) Any water bodies including rivers, streams, drains, permanent lakes, ponds, springs and wellands; and d) The existing and proposed riparian vegetation and fences (or other stock exclusion methods) adjacent to water bodies; and e) The places where stock access or cross water bodies (including bridges, culverts and fords); and f) Vulnerable Land areas, as identified in Part B 3(a); and g) The existing and future mitigation actions to control farming activities and manage any associated contaminant diffuse discharges; and h) Any freshwater monitoring locations associated with			b)	
actions described in the FEP; and c) Any water bodies including rivers, streams, drains, permanent lakes, ponds, springs and wetlands; and d) The existing and proposed riparian vegetation and fences (or other stock exclusion methods) adjacent to water bodies; and e) The places where stock access or cross water bodies (including bridges, culverts and fords); and f) Vulnerable Land areas, as identified in Part B 3(a); and g) The existing and future mitigation actions to control farming activities and manage any associated contaminant diffuse discharges; and h) Any freshwater monitoring locations associated with			,	property/enterprise boundaries
c) Any water bodies including rivers, streams, drains, permanent lakes, ponds, springs and wetlands; and d) The existing and proposed riparian vegetation and fences (or other stock exclusion methods) adjacent to water bodies; and e) The places where stock access or cross water bodies (including bridges, culverts and fords); and f) Vulnerable Land areas, as identified in Part B 3(a); and g) The existing and future mitigation actions to control farming activities and manage any associated contaminant diffuse discharges; and h) Any freshwater monitoring locations associated with				that relate to risks and mitigation
rivers, streams, drains, permanent lakes, ponds, springs and wetlands; and d) The existing and proposed riparian vegetation and fences (or other stock exclusion methods) adjacent to water bodies; and e) The places where stock access or cross water bodies (including bridges, culverts and fords); and f) Vulnerable Land areas, as identified in Part B 3(a); and g) The existing and future mitigation actions to control farming activities and manage any associated contaminant diffuse discharges; and h) Any freshwater monitoring locations associated with				actions described in the FEP; and
permanent lakes, ponds, springs and wetlands; and d) The existing and proposed riparian vegetation and fences (or other stock exclusion methods) adjacent to water bodies; and e) The places where stock access or cross water bodies (including bridges, culverts and fords); and f) Vulnerable Land areas, as identified in Part B 3(a); and g) The existing and future mitigation actions to control farming activities and manage any associated contaminant diffuse discharges; and h) Any freshwater monitoring locations associated with			c)	Any water bodies including
and wetlands; and d) The existing and proposed riparian vegetation and fences (or other stock exclusion methods) adjacent to water bodies; and e) The places where stock access or cross water bodies (including bridges, culverts and fords); and f) Vulnerable Land areas, as identified in Part B 3(a); and g) The existing and future mitigation actions to control farming activities and manage any associated contaminant diffuse discharges; and h) Any freshwater monitoring locations associated with				rivers, streams, drains,
d) The existing and proposed riparian vegetation and fences (or other stock exclusion methods) adjacent to water bodies; and e) The places where stock access or cross water bodies (including bridges, culverts and fords); and f) Vulnerable Land areas, as identified in Part B 3(a); and g) The existing and future mitigation actions to control farming activities and manage any associated contaminant diffuse discharges; and h) Any freshwater monitoring locations associated with				permanent lakes, ponds, springs
riparian vegetation and fences (or other stock exclusion methods) adjacent to water bodies; and e) The places where stock access or cross water bodies (including bridges, culverts and fords); and f) Vulnerable Land areas, as identified in Part B 3(a); and g) The existing and future mitigation actions to control farming activities and manage any associated contaminant diffuse discharges; and h) Any freshwater monitoring locations associated with				
other stock exclusion methods) adjacent to water bodies; and e) The places where stock access or cross water bodies (including bridges, culverts and fords); and f) Vulnerable Land areas, as identified in Part B 3(a); and g) The existing and future mitigation actions to control farming activities and manage any associated contaminant diffuse discharges; and h) Any freshwater monitoring locations associated with			d)	The existing and proposed
adjacent to water bodies; and e) The places where stock access or cross water bodies (including bridges, culverts and fords); and f) Vulnerable Land areas, as identified in Part B 3(a); and g) The existing and future mitigation actions to control farming activities and manage any associated contaminant diffuse discharges; and h) Any freshwater monitoring locations associated with				riparian vegetation and fences (or
e) The places where stock access or cross water bodies (including bridges, culverts and fords); and f) Vulnerable Land areas, as identified in Part B 3(a); and g) The existing and future mitigation actions to control farming activities and manage any associated contaminant diffuse discharges; and h) Any freshwater monitoring locations associated with				
access or cross water bodies (including bridges, culverts and fords); and f) Vulnerable Land areas, as identified in Part B 3(a); and g) The existing and future mitigation actions to control farming activities and manage any associated contaminant diffuse discharges; and h) Any freshwater monitoring locations associated with				
(including bridges, culverts and fords); and f) Vulnerable Land areas, as identified in Part B 3(a); and g) The existing and future mitigation actions to control farming activities and manage any associated contaminant diffuse discharges; and h) Any freshwater monitoring locations associated with			e)	The places where stock
fords); and f) Vulnerable Land areas, as identified in Part B 3(a); and g) The existing and future mitigation actions to control farming activities and manage any associated contaminant diffuse discharges; and h) Any freshwater monitoring locations associated with				
f) Vulnerable Land areas, as identified in Part B 3(a); and g) The existing and future mitigation actions to control farming activities and manage any associated contaminant diffuse discharges; and h) Any freshwater monitoring locations associated with				-
identified in Part B 3(a); and g) The existing and future mitigation actions to control farming activities and manage any associated contaminant diffuse discharges; and h) Any freshwater monitoring locations associated with				
g) The existing and future mitigation actions to control farming activities and manage any associated contaminant diffuse discharges; and h) Any freshwater monitoring locations associated with			f)	
mitigation actions to control farming activities and manage any associated contaminant diffuse discharges; and h) Any freshwater monitoring locations associated with				
farming activities and manage any associated contaminant diffuse discharges; and h) Any freshwater monitoring locations associated with			g)	
any associated contaminant diffuse discharges; and h) Any freshwater monitoring locations associated with				
diffuse discharges; and h) Any freshwater monitoring locations associated with				
h) Any freshwater monitoring locations associated with				
locations associated with				
			h)	
<u>mitigation targets.</u>				
				mitigation targets.

I	l		
		3)	The FEP shall contain an
			assessment of the risk of any diffuse
			discharges of sediment, nitrogen,
			phosphorus and microbial pathogens
			associated with the farming activities
			on the land parcels, and the priority
			of those identified risks, having
			regard to sub-catchment targets in
			Table 3.11-1 and the priority of
			lakes and wetlands within the sub-
			catchment. As a minimum, the
			assessment shall include:
			assessment shall include.
			a) A description of the
			Vulnerable Land areas and an
			assessment of measures to
			manage any diffuse discharges
			of sediment, nitrogen,
			phosphorous and microbial
			pathogens associated with
			farming activities on the land
			parcels, including:
			i) The identification of an
			appropriate buffer zone for water
			bodies including intermittent
			water bodies, overland flow
			paths and areas prone to
			flooding and ponding; and
			ii) <u>The identification of erosion</u>
			prone land including: LUC
			Class 8 land; actively
			eroding areas; gully head

	1	
		areas; and areas of bare
		<u>soil; and</u>
		iii) <u>An assessment of any</u>
		nitrogen risk areas where
		rapid groundwater travel
		times based on land close to
		water bodies with high soil
		permeability or aquifer
		transmissivity lead to direct
		nitrogen losses; and
		iv) An assessment of the
		shallow groundwater areas
		with saturated soils, artificial
		drainage (e.g. tile/mole
		drains).
		
		b) <u>A description of setbacks and</u>
		riparian management, including:
		i) The management of water
		body margins including how
		damage to the bed and
		margins of water bodies, and
		the direct input of
		contaminants will be avoided,
		and how riparian margin
		settling and filtering will be
		provided for; and
		ii) The provision of minimum
		setbacks from water bodies
		for stock exclusion of 5
		metres with an average 15
		metres setback target (where

	iii	practicable) from the water bodies across the FEP total land parcel areas; and The provision of minimum
	iv	setbacks of 5 metres where cultivation should be avoided; and How stock shall be excluded
	V)	from riparian margins and water bodies to achieve compliance with Schedule C; and For areas with a slope
	v)	exceeding 25° and where water body fencing is impracticable, the provision of alternative mitigation
	F	measures. erformance goals within the EP that clearly set an action an and timeframe for managing
	ar as	ny diffuse discharges sociated with farming activities the land parcels.
	ac th	ne use of any DST (in ccordance with Schedule B) in e above assessment.
	4) <u>nutrie</u>	The FEP shall include a nt budget (which includes

<u>nutrient losses to the environment)</u>
<u>calculated</u> in accordance with
Schedule B. The nutrient budget
shall also include the following:
a) Budget updates at the end of
each reporting year (including any:
change in crop area, crop rotation
length, type of crops grown,
stocking rate or stock type);
b) Each time the nutrient budget
is updated all the input data used
to prepare it shall be reviewed, and
a record of the input data review
shall be kept;
c) <u>Calculation of the five-year</u>
rolling average NRP (except in the
case of Rule 3.11.5.5).
<u>case of real control of the control</u>
5) The FEP shall contain Good
Farm Practice ² (GFP) benchmarks
which identify:
willon identify.
)
a) <u>Existing GFP including any</u>
implemented since 22 October 2016;
<u>and</u>
b) How GFP will be implemented
b) How of the will be implemented

² Examples of GFP are provided on the HortNZ, DairyNZ and Beef and Lamb New Zealand websites and in the document titled "Good Farming Practice Action Plan for Water Quality 2018" published by Federated Farmers.

		C	annually during the term of the la use consent; and The effectiveness of the GFP
			In response to the ssessments carried out under Paragraphs 3, 4 and 5 above the second
		<u>F</u>	EP shall include mitigation actionat will be undertaken to:
		b	microbial pathogens (associate with farming activities on the late parcels) as determined in Table 3.11-1; and
		C)	average NRP (below the NF baseline); and
		d	iii) <u>Proactive and reactions; and Implement GFP benchmark</u>
		е	and) Achieve performance goa to manage such diffu discharges.

7) The FEP shall contain a record of: a) Management triggers; and b) Actions, timeframes and other measures to manage any diffuse discharges (associated with farming activities) from the land parcels; and c) Annual reviews of where the actions will be undertaken, and when and to what standard they will be completed; and d) Monitoring against performance goals. 8) The FEP shall be certified as meeting the requirements of this Schedule by a Certified Farm Environment Planner. 9) The FEP shall be reviewed at least once in every 12 month period from grant of the land use consent and the outcome of the review documented, and provided to the Waikato Regional Council upon request. Part C Sub-catchment scale consents FEPs required under Rule 3.11.5.6 (B) shall	Г		1	
b) Actions, timeframes and other measures to manage any diffuse discharges (associated with farming activities) from the land parcels; and c) Annual reviews of where the actions will be undertaken, and when and to what standard they will be completed; and d) Monitoring against performance goals. 8) The FEP shall be certified as meeting the requirements of this Schedule by a Certified Farm Environment Planner. 9) The FEP shall be reviewed at least once in every 12 month period from grant of the land use consent and the outcome of the review documented, and provided to the Waikato Regional Council upon request. Part C Sub-catchment scale consents			-	
other measures to manage any diffuse discharges (associated with farming activities) from the land parcels; and c) Annual reviews of where the actions will be undertaken, and when and to what standard they will be completed; and d) Monitoring against performance goals. 8) The FEP shall be certified as meeting the requirements of this Schedule by a Certified Farm Environment Planner. 9) The FEP shall be reviewed at least once in every 12 month period from grant of the land use consent and the outcome of the review documented, and provided to the Waikato Regional Council upon request. Part C Sub-catchment scale consents				
with farming activities) from the land parcels; and c) Annual reviews of where the actions will be undertaken, and when and to what standard they will be completed; and d) Monitoring against performance goals. 8) The FEP shall be certified as meeting the requirements of this Schedule by a Certified Farm Environment Planner. 9) The FEP shall be reviewed at least once in every 12 month period from grant of the land use consent and the outcome of the review documented, and provided to the Waikato Regional Council upon request. Part C Sub-catchment scale consents				other measures to manage any
land parcels; and c) Annual reviews of where the actions will be undertaken, and when and to what standard they will be completed; and d) Monitoring against performance goals. 8) The FEP shall be certified as meeting the requirements of this Schedule by a Certified Farm Environment Planner. 9) The FEP shall be reviewed at least once in every 12 month period from grant of the land use consent and the outcome of the review documented, and provided to the Waikato Regional Council upon request. Part C Sub-catchment scale consents				
actions will be undertaken, and when and to what standard they will be completed; and d) Monitoring against performance goals. 8) The FEP shall be certified as meeting the requirements of this Schedule by a Certified Farm Environment Planner. 9) The FEP shall be reviewed at least once in every 12 month period from grant of the land use consent and the outcome of the review documented, and provided to the Waikato Regional Council upon request. Part C Sub-catchment scale consents			(land parcels; and
will be completed; and d) Monitoring against performance goals. 8) The FEP shall be certified as meeting the requirements of this Schedule by a Certified Farm Environment Planner. 9) The FEP shall be reviewed at least once in every 12 month period from grant of the land use consent and the outcome of the review documented, and provided to the Waikato Regional Council upon request. Part C Sub-catchment scale consents				actions will be undertaken, and
8) The FEP shall be certified as meeting the requirements of this Schedule by a Certified Farm Environment Planner. 9) The FEP shall be reviewed at least once in every 12 month period from grant of the land use consent and the outcome of the review documented, and provided to the Waikato Regional Council upon request. Part C Sub-catchment scale consents				will be completed; and
as meeting the requirements of this Schedule by a Certified Farm Environment Planner. 9) The FEP shall be reviewed at least once in every 12 month period from grant of the land use consent and the outcome of the review documented, and provided to the Waikato Regional Council upon request. Part C Sub-catchment scale consents				,
Schedule by a Certified Farm Environment Planner. 9) The FEP shall be reviewed at least once in every 12 month period from grant of the land use consent and the outcome of the review documented, and provided to the Waikato Regional Council upon request. Part C Sub-catchment scale consents			,	
9) The FEP shall be reviewed at least once in every 12 month period from grant of the land use consent and the outcome of the review documented, and provided to the Waikato Regional Council upon request. Part C Sub-catchment scale consents				-
once in every 12 month period from grant of the land use consent and the outcome of the review documented, and provided to the Waikato Regional Council upon request. Part C Sub-catchment scale consents			<u> </u>	Environment Planner.
grant of the land use consent and the outcome of the review documented, and provided to the Waikato Regional Council upon request. Part C Sub-catchment scale consents				
And provided to the Waikato Regional Council upon request. Part C Sub-catchment scale consents			2	grant of the land use consent and the
Part C Sub-catchment scale consents			3	and provided to the Waikato
<u>consents</u>				
FEPs required under Rule 3.11.5.6 (B) shall				
				s required under Rule 3.11.5.6 (B) shall

		contair	the following additional matters.
		1.	Identify and assess the critical
			water quality issues in the sub-
			catchment to achieve the
			freshwater objectives, targets and
			limits in Table 3.11-1;
		2.	Use of any DST (in accordance
			with Schedule B) to measure,
			model, and predict changes in the
			quality of water in water bodies
			measured against the freshwater
			objectives, targets and limits in the
			sub-catchment relative to farming
			activities on all individual
			properties and enterprises within
			the sub-catchment, and how they
			relate to the sub-catchment loads
			within Table 3.11-1;
		3.	
			mitigation of input loads at the sub-
			catchment level based on the
			relationship between farming
			<u>activities</u> and the freshwater
			objectives, targets and limits and
			loads for the sub-catchment in

			<u>Table 3.11-1;</u>
		4.	A monitoring programme (reporting in a suitable written or digital format) designed to monitor the actual or potential environmental effects of farming activities within the sub-catchment;
		5.	Use of adaptive management approaches to respond as part of any mitigation actions to actual or potential adverse effects of farming activities on the receiving environment identified in the monitoring programme; and
		6.	Requirements for annual monitoring and mitigation reports.
		relatio conse additio	e note: FEPs prepared in note to sub-catchment scale nts must also comply with the onal matters in Schedule 2.
		Part D stand	Vegetable growing minimum ards

		Farm Environment Plans required under Rule 3.11.5.5 shall contain the following additional matters. Drafting note: Table not replicated
PC1-12547	ADD (a new paragraph) Schedule 1(6) to read: Farm Environment Plans will be subject to review within the period of 6 months following the preparation of any relevant Sub-catchment management plan pertaining to a property or enterprise to ensure that Farm Environment Plans are not inconsistent with relevant Sub-catchment management plans.	Block 3 Amend Schedule 1 Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans/Te Āpitihanga 1: Ngā Herenga i ngā Mahere Taiao ā-Pāmu Drafting note: Delete all parts of Schedule 1 as notified (except the Vegetable growing minimum standards) and replace with the following underlined text: Parts A and B of this schedule apply to all farming activities, but it is acknowledged that some provisions will not be relevant to every farming activity. Part A - Farm Environment Plans 1. A Farm Environment Plan (FEP) shall be prepared and implemented in accordance with the

		roquiromente below
		requirements below.
		2. The FEP shall be in written or digital form and include the following: g) The material set out in Parts B and D below; or h) For sub-catchment consents the material set out in Parts B, C and D below; or i) For industry/sector scheme consents the material set out in
		Parts B and D below. Part B – Farm Environment Plan Content 1) The FEP shall contain the following
		details: a) Full name, address and contact details (including email addresses and telephone numbers) of the person(s) responsible for the
		farming activities under this FEP or trading name (if applicable). b) A list of land parcels which constitute the properties or
		enterprises and including: i) The physical address and ownership of each parcel of land (if different from the
		person responsible for managing the properties or enterprises) and any relevant

dairy supply numb Agribase identificati number, valuation reference and ii) The legal description of ear parcel of land. 2) The FEP shall conta map(s) or aerial photograph(s) the land area(s) at a scale the clearly show the locations of:			
Agribase identification number, valuation reference and ii) The legal description of ear parcel of land. 2) The FEP shall contain map(s) or aerial photograph(s) the land area(s) at a scale the clearly show the locations of:			farm identifiers such as th
number, valuation reference and ii) The legal description of ear parcel of land. 2) The FEP shall contamap(s) or aerial photograph(s) the land area(s) at a scale the clearly show the locations of:			dairy supply numbe
number, valuation reference and ii) The legal description of ear parcel of land. 2) The FEP shall contamap(s) or aerial photograph(s) the land area(s) at a scale the clearly show the locations of:			Agribase identificatio
and ii) The legal description of ear parcel of land. 2) The FEP shall contamap(s) or aerial photograph(s) the land area(s) at a scale the clearly show the locations of:			
ii) The legal description of ear parcel of land. 2) The FEP shall contain map(s) or aerial photograph(s) the land area(s) at a scale the clearly show the locations of:			
2) The FEP shall contamp(s) or aerial photograph(s) the land area(s) at a scale the clearly show the locations of:		i	
2) The FEP shall contamap(s) or aerial photograph(s) the land area(s) at a scale the clearly show the locations of:			
map(s) or aerial photograph(s) the land area(s) at a scale the clearly show the locations of:			<u>parceroriana.</u>
map(s) or aerial photograph(s) the land area(s) at a scale the clearly show the locations of:		2)	The EED shall contain
the land area(s) at a scale the clearly show the locations of:			
clearly show the locations of:			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
		,	The boundaries of the lega
<u>properties/enterprises; and</u>		<u> </u>	properties/enterprises; and
b) <u>Any relevant interr</u>		b)	Any relevant interna
property/enterprise boundari		<u> </u>	<u>property/enterprise</u> boundarie
that relate to risks and mitigati		<u>t</u>	hat relate to risks and mitigatio
actions described in the FEP; an		8	actions described in the FEP; and
		_	Any water bodies includin
		,	
			permanent lakes, ponds, spring
and wetlands; and			
			The existing and propose
, — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —		,	iparian vegetation and fences (c
			other stock exclusion methods
adjacent to water bodies; and		-	
		-	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		,	The places where stoo
			access or cross water bodie
			including bridges, culverts an
fords); and			
f) <u>Vulnerable Land areas,</u>		f)	Vulnerable Land areas, a

			g) The existing and future mitigation actions to control farming activities and manage any associated contaminant diffuse discharges; and h) Any freshwater monitoring locations associated with mitigation targets.
		3)	The FEP shall contain an assessment of the risk of any diffuse discharges of sediment, nitrogen, phosphorus and microbial pathogens associated with the farming activities on the land parcels, and the priority of those identified risks, having regard to sub-catchment targets in Table 3.11-1 and the priority of lakes and wetlands within the subcatchment. As a minimum, the assessment shall include:
			a) A description of the Vulnerable Land areas and an assessment of measures to manage any diffuse discharges of sediment, nitrogen, phosphorous and microbial pathogens associated with farming activities on the land parcels, including:

T	T T		
		i)	The identification of an
			appropriate buffer zone for water
			bodies including intermittent
			water bodies, overland flow
			paths and areas prone to
			flooding and ponding; and
		ii)	The identification of erosion
		,	prone land including: LUC
			Class 8 land; actively
			eroding areas; gully head
			areas; and areas of bare
			soil; and
		iii)	
		,	nitrogen risk areas where
			rapid groundwater travel
			times based on land close to
			water bodies with high soil
			permeability or aquifer
			transmissivity lead to direct
			nitrogen losses; and
		iv)	
		.,,	shallow groundwater areas
			with saturated soils, artificial
			drainage (e.g. tile/mole
			drains).
			aranoj.
		b)	A description of setbacks and
		,	arian management, including:
		i)	The management of water
		''	body margins including how
			damage to the bed and
			margins of water bodies, and
			margins of water bodies, and

	T		the discuss to the of
			the direct input of
			contaminants will be avoided,
			and how riparian margin
			settling and filtering will be
			provided for; and
		ii)	The provision of minimum
			setbacks from water bodies
			for stock exclusion of 5
			metres with an average 15
			metres setback target (where
			practicable) from the water
			bodies across the FEP total
			land parcel areas; and
		iii)	The provision of minimum
			setbacks of 5 metres where
			cultivation should be avoided;
			<u>and</u>
		iv)	How stock shall be excluded
			from riparian margins and
			water bodies to achieve
			compliance with Schedule C;
			<u>and</u>
		v)	For areas with a slope
			exceeding 25° and where
			water body fencing is
			impracticable, the provision of
			<u>alternative</u> <u>mitigation</u>
			measures.
			rformance goals within the
			P that clearly set an action
		pla	n and timeframe for managing

	any diffuse discharges associated with farming activities on the land parcels. d) The use of any DST (ir accordance with Schedule B) ir the above assessment.
	4) The FEP shall include a nutrient budget (which includes nutrient losses to the environment calculated in accordance with Schedule B. The nutrient budge shall also include the following: a) Budget updates at the end o
	each reporting year (including any change in crop area, crop rotation length, type of crops grown stocking rate or stock type); b) Each time the nutrient budge is updated all the input data used to prepare it shall be reviewed, and
	a record of the input data review shall be kept; c) Calculation of the five-year rolling average NRP (except in the case of Rule 3.11.5.5). The FEP shall contain Good

³ Examples of GFP are provided on the HortNZ, DairyNZ and Beef and Lamb New Zealand websites and in the document titled "Good Farming Practice

T	
	which identify:
	a) <u>Existing GFP including any</u>
	implemented since 22 October 2016;
	<u>and</u>
	b) How GFP will be implemented
	annually during the term of the land
	use consent; and
	c) <u>The effectiveness of the GFP.</u>
	6) In response to the
	,
	assessments carried out under Part
	B paragraphs 3, 4 and 5 above the
	FEP shall include mitigation actions
	that will be undertaken to:
	a) <u>Manage any diffuse</u>
	<u>discharges</u> of nitrogen,
	phosphorus, sediment and
	microbial pathogens (associated
	with farming activities on the land
	parcels) as determined in Table
	3.11-1; and
	b) <u>Maintain the 5 year rolling</u>
	average NRP (below the NRP
	baseline); and
	<u>baseline), anu</u>

Action Plan for Water Quality 2018" published by Federated Farmers.

Г	T	I		-1	I al a sa LEE
				c)	Identify:
				i)	
				ii)	Evaluation and screening
					processes; and
				iii) <u>Proactive</u> and reactive
					mitigation actions; and
				d)	Implement GFP benchmarks;
				aı	nd
				e) _	Achieve performance goals
				to	
					ischarges.
				<u>u</u>	. <u></u>
			7)	The FEP shall contain a record
			'	-	THE FET SHAIL CONTAIN A TECORA
				<u>of:</u> a)	Management triggers; and
				a) b)	
				,	Actions, timeframes and
					ther measures to manage any
					iffuse discharges (associated
					vith farming activities) from the
					and parcels; and
				c)	Annual reviews of where the
					ctions will be undertaken, and
				W	then and to what standard they
				W	vill be completed; and
				d)	Monitoring against
				p	erformance goals.
				_	
			8)	The FEP shall be certified
				,	eeting the requirements of this
					dule by a Certified Farm
					conment Planner.
				<u> </u>	onnent i anner.

		Ei CC 1.	once in every 12 month period from grant of the land use consent and the outcome of the review documented, and provided to the Waikato Regional Council upon request. art C Sub-catchment scale onsents EPs required under Rule 3.11.5.6 (B) shall ontain the following additional matters. Identify and assess the critical water quality issues in the sub-catchment to achieve the freshwater objectives, targets and limits in Table 3.11-1; Use of any DST (in accordance with Schedule B) to measure, model, and predict changes in the quality of water in water bodies measured against the freshwater objectives, targets and limits in the sub-catchment relative to farming activities on all individual properties and enterprises within the sub-catchment, and how they relate to the sub-catchment loads within Table 3.11-1;
		3.	Establish the principles for mitigation of

	Ī		
			input loads at the sub-catchment leve
			based on the relationship between
			farming activities and the freshwater
			objectives, targets and limits and loads
			for the sub-catchment in Table 3.11-1;
		4.	A monitoring programme (reporting in
			a suitable written or digital format
			designed to monitor the actual or
			potential environmental effects of
			farming activities within the sub-
			catchment;
		5.	Use of adaptive management
			approaches to respond as part of any
			mitigation actions to actual or potential
			adverse effects of farming activities on
			the receiving environment identified in
			the monitoring programme; and
		6.	Requirements for annual monitoring
			and mitigation reports.
			dvice note: FEPs prepared in
			lation to sub-catchment scale
			nsents must also comply with the ditional matters in Schedule 2.
		au	ditional matters in ochedule 2.
		1	

	Euwthor Submissions	Part D Vegetable growing minimum standards Farm Environment Plans required under Rule 3.11.5.5 shall contain the following additional matters. Drafting note: Table not replicated
	Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL)	Block 3 Amend Schedule 1
	Advisory Committee on Regional Environment (ACRE) ID 72441 – PC1-12333, PC1-9595 Ata Rangi 2015 Limited Partnership ID 74045 – PC1-6239 Auckland / Waikato Fish and Game Council ID 74085 Ballance Agri-Nutrients Ltd ID 74036 – PC1-7105 Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 – PC1-12366, PC1-12367, PC1-12364, PC1-12365, PC1-11508,	Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans/Te Āpitihanga 1: Ngā Herenga i ngā Mahere Taiao ā-Pāmu Drafting note: Delete all parts of Schedule 1 as notified (except the Vegetable growing minimum standards) and replace with the following underlined text:
	V1PC1-1686, V1PC1-1687, V1PC1- 1688, V1PC1-1689, V1PC1-1690 CNI Iwi Land Management Ltd ID 74026 – PC1-10807 DairyNZ ID 74050 – PC1-12391, PC1-	Parts A and B of this schedule apply to all farming activities, but it is acknowledged that some provisions will not be relevant to every farming
	101255 Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-12393, PC1-12394, PC1-10647	<u>activity.</u> Part A – Farm Environment Plans

Farmers 4 Positive Change (F4PC) ID 73355 FarmRight ID 73720 - PC1-9656 Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID 74191 PC1-10854, V1PC1-766 Fertiliser Association of New Zealand ID 73305 - PC1-12401, PC1-10650 Fonterra Co-operative Group Ltd ID 74057 – PC1-12404, V1PC1-805, PC1-10559, V1PC1-1370 Genetic Technologies Ltd ID 73953 -PC1-12415. PC1-12416 Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID 73801 - PC1-12435, V1PC1-1646, PC1-12436, V1PC1-1647, PC1-10215, V1PC1-1641 Matamata-Piako District Council ID 73419 - PC1-3689 Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 - PC1-9665. V1PC1-9679 Miraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-12465, PC1-8898 Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 -PC1-12475, V1PC1-1180, PC1-12476, V1PC1-1181, PC1-8806, V1PC1-1179 Pamu Farms of New Zealand ID 74000 - PC1-12479. PC1-5753 Primary Land Owners Group ID 71427 - PC1-11182 Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 – PC1-10174, PC1-12502 Save Lake Karapiro Inc ID 72459 –

- 1. A Farm Environment Plan (FEP) shall be prepared and implemented in accordance with the requirements below.
- 2. The FEP shall be in written or digital form and include the following:
 - j) The material set out in Parts B and D below; or
 - k) For sub-catchment consents the material set out in Parts B, C and D below; or
 - I) For industry/sector scheme consents the material set out in Parts B and D below.

<u>Part B – Farm Environment Plan</u> Content

- 1) The FEP shall contain the following details:
 - a) Full name, address and contact details (including email addresses and telephone numbers) of the person(s) responsible for the farming activities under this FEP or trading name (if applicable).
 - A list of land parcels which constitute the properties or enterprises and including:
 - The physical address and ownership of each parcel of land (if different from the

	PC1-5719, PC1-12510 South Waikato District Council ID 72892 – PC1-4171, PC1-12522, PC1- 12523 Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1- 8147, V1PC1-1472 Waikato District Council (WDC) ID 73418 – PC1-3122 Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 – V1PC1-203, PC1-3575, V1PC1-1522, PC1-12544, V1PC1- 1537, PC1-12545, V1PC1-1538 Waikato River Authority ID 74033 – PC1-11563 Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1- 2148, PC1-12548 Waitomo District Council ID 73688 – PC1-10856, PC1-12552	person responsible for managing the properties or enterprises) and any relevant farm identifiers such as the dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference; and ii) The legal description of each parcel of land. 2) The FEP shall contain map(s) or aerial photograph(s) of the land area(s) at a scale that clearly show the locations of: a) The boundaries of the legal parcels of the properties/enterprises; and b) Any relevant internal property/enterprise boundaries that relate to risks and mitigation actions described in the FEP; and c) Any water bodies including rivers, streams, drains, permanent lakes, ponds, springs and wetlands; and d) The existing and proposed riparian vegetation and fences (or other stock exclusion methods) adjacent to water bodies; and e) The places where stock access or cross water bodies
--	---	---

			(including bridges, culverts and fords); and f) Vulnerable Land areas, as identified in Part B 3(a); and g) The existing and future mitigation actions to control farming activities and manage any associated contaminant diffuse discharges; and h) Any freshwater monitoring locations associated with mitigation targets.
		3)	The FEP shall contain an assessment of the risk of any diffuse discharges of sediment, nitrogen, phosphorus and microbial pathogens associated with the farming activities on the land parcels, and the priority of those identified risks, having regard to sub-catchment targets in Table 3.11-1 and the priority of lakes and wetlands within the subcatchment. As a minimum, the assessment shall include:
			a) A description of the Vulnerable Land areas and an assessment of measures to manage any diffuse discharges of sediment, nitrogen, phosphorous and microbial

pathogens associated with faming activities on the land parcels, including: i) The identification of an appropriate buffer zone for water bodies including intermittent water bodies including intermittent water bodies including intermittent water bodies overland flow paths and areas prone to flooding and ponding; and ii) The identification of erosion prone land including: LUC Class 8 land; actively eroding areas; gully head areas; and areas of bare soil; and iii) An assessment of any nitrogen risk areas where rapid groundwater travel times based on land close to water bodies with high soil permeability or aquifer transmissivity lead to direct nitrogen losses; and iv) An assessment of the shallow groundwater areas with saturated soils, artificial drainage (e.g. tile/mole drains). b) A description of setbacks and riparian management, including: i) The management of water		
parcels, including: i) The identification of an appropriate buffer zone for water bodies including intermittent water bodies including intermittent water bodies of profession of profes		
i) The identification of an appropriate buffer zone for water bodies including intermittent water bodies, overland flow paths and areas prone to flooding and ponding; and ii) The identification of erosion prone land including; LUC Class 8 land; actively eroding areas; gully head areas; and areas of bare soil; and iii) An assessment of any nitrogen risk areas where rapid groundwater travel times based on land close to water bodies with high soil permeability or aquifer transmissivity lead to direct nitrogen losses; and iv) An assessment of the shallow groundwater areas with saturated soils, artificial drainage (e.g. tile/mole drains). b) A description of setbacks and riparian management, including:		
appropriate buffer zone for water bodies including intermittent water bodies, overland flow paths and areas prone to flooding and ponding; and ii) The identification of erosion prone land including: LUC Class 8 land; actively eroding areas; gully head areas; and areas of bare soil; and iii) An assessment of any nitrogen risk areas where rapid groundwater travel times based on land close to water bodies with high soil permeability or aquifer transmissivity lead to direct nitrogen losses; and iv) An assessment of the shallow groundwater areas with saturated soils, artificial drainage (e.g. tile/mole drains). b) A description of setbacks and riparian management, including:		
bodies including intermittent water bodies, overland flow paths and areas prone to flooding and ponding, and ii) The identification of erosion prone land including: LUC Class 8 land; actively eroding areas; gully head areas; and areas of bare soil; and iii) An assessment of any nitrogen risk areas where rapid groundwater travel times based on land close to water bodies with high soil permeability or aquifer transmissivity lead to direct nitrogen losses; and iv) An assessment of the shallow groundwater areas with saturated soils, artificial drainage (e.g. tile/mole drains). b) Adescription of setbacks and riparian management, including:		i) <u>The identification of an</u>
water bodies, overland flow paths and areas prone to flooding and ponding; and ii) The identification of erosion prone land including; LUC Class 8 land; actively eroding areas; gully head areas; and areas of bare soil; and iii) An assessment of any nitrogen risk areas where rapid groundwater travel times based on land close to water bodies with high soil permeability or aquifer transmissivity lead to direct nitrogen losses; and iv) An assessment of the shallow groundwater areas with saturated soils, artificial drainage (e.g. tile/mole drains). b) A description of setbacks and riparian management, including:		appropriate buffer zone for water
paths and areas prone to flooding and ponding; and ii) The identification of erosion prone land including: LUC Class 8 land; actively eroding areas; gully head areas; and areas of bare soil; and iii) An assessment of any nitrogen risk areas where rapid groundwater travel times based on land close to water bodies with high soil permeability or aquifer transmissivity lead to direct nitrogen losses; and iv) An assessment of the shallow groundwater areas with saturated soils, artificial drainage (e.g. tile/mole drains). b) A description of setbacks and riparian management, including:		bodies including intermittent
flooding and ponding; and ii) The identification of erosion prone land including: LUC Class 8 land; actively eroding areas; gully head areas; and areas of bare soil; and iii) An assessment of any nitrogen risk areas where rapid groundwater travel times based on land close to water bodies with high soil permeability or aquifer transmissivity lead to direct nitrogen losses; and iv) An assessment of the shallow groundwater areas with saturated soils, artificial drainage (e.g. tile/mole drains). b) A description of setbacks and riparian management, including:		water bodies, overland flow
ii) The identification of erosion prone land including: LUC Class 8 land; actively eroding areas; gully head areas; and areas of bare soil; and iii) An assessment of any nitrogen risk areas where rapid groundwater travel times based on land close to water bodies with high soil permeability or aquifer transmissivity lead to direct nitrogen losses; and iv) An assessment of the shallow groundwater areas with saturated soils, artificial drainage (e.g. tile/mole drains). b) A description of setbacks and riparian management, including:		paths and areas prone to
prone land including: LUC Class 8 land; actively eroding areas; gully head areas; and areas of bare soil; and iii) An assessment of any nitrogen risk areas where rapid groundwater travel times based on land close to water bodies with high soil permeability or aquifer transmissivity lead to direct nitrogen losses; and iv) An assessment of the shallow groundwater areas with saturated soils, artificial drainage (e.g. tile/mole drains). b) A description of setbacks and riparian management, including:		flooding and ponding; and
Class 8 land; actively eroding areas; gully head areas; and areas of bare soil; and iii) An assessment of any nitrogen risk areas where rapid groundwater travel times based on land close to water bodies with high soil permeability or aquifer transmissivity lead to direct nitrogen losses; and iv) An assessment of the shallow groundwater areas with saturated soils, artificial drainage (e.g. tile/mole drains). b) A description of setbacks and riparian management, including:		ii) <u>The identification of erosion</u>
eroding areas; gully head areas; and areas of bare soil; and iii) An assessment of any nitrogen risk areas where rapid groundwater travel times based on land close to water bodies with high soil permeability or aquifer transmissivity lead to direct nitrogen losses; and iv) An assessment of the shallow groundwater areas with saturated soils, artificial drainage (e.g. tile/mole drains). b) A description of setbacks and riparian management, including:		prone land including: LUC
areas; and areas of bare soil; and iii) An assessment of any nitrogen risk areas where rapid groundwater travel times based on land close to water bodies with high soil permeability or aquifer transmissivity lead to direct nitrogen losses; and iv) An assessment of the shallow groundwater areas with saturated soils, artificial drainage (e.g. tile/mole drains). b) A description of setbacks and riparian management, including:		<u>Class 8 land; actively</u>
soil; and iii) An assessment of any nitrogen risk areas where rapid groundwater travel times based on land close to water bodies with high soil permeability or aquifer transmissivity lead to direct nitrogen losses; and iv) An assessment of the shallow groundwater areas with saturated soils, artificial drainage (e.g. tile/mole drains). b) A description of setbacks and riparian management, including:		eroding areas; gully head
iii) An assessment of any nitrogen risk areas where rapid groundwater travel times based on land close to water bodies with high soil permeability or aquifer transmissivity lead to direct nitrogen losses; and iv) An assessment of the shallow groundwater areas with saturated soils, artificial drainage (e.g. tile/mole drains). b) A description of setbacks and riparian management, including:		areas; and areas of bare
nitrogen risk areas where rapid groundwater travel times based on land close to water bodies with high soil permeability or aquifer transmissivity lead to direct nitrogen losses; and iv) An assessment of the shallow groundwater areas with saturated soils, artificial drainage (e.g. tile/mole drains). b) A description of setbacks and riparian management, including:		soil; and
rapid groundwater travel times based on land close to water bodies with high soil permeability or aquifer transmissivity lead to direct nitrogen losses; and iv) An assessment of the shallow groundwater areas with saturated soils, artificial drainage (e.g. tile/mole drains). b) A description of setbacks and riparian management, including:		,
times based on land close to water bodies with high soil permeability or aquifer transmissivity lead to direct nitrogen losses; and iv) An assessment of the shallow groundwater areas with saturated soils, artificial drainage (e.g. tile/mole drains). b) A description of setbacks and riparian management, including:		
water bodies with high soil permeability or aquifer transmissivity lead to direct nitrogen losses; and iv) An assessment of the shallow groundwater areas with saturated soils, artificial drainage (e.g. tile/mole drains). b) A description of setbacks and riparian management, including:		
permeability or aquifer transmissivity lead to direct nitrogen losses; and iv) An assessment of the shallow groundwater areas with saturated soils, artificial drainage (e.g. tile/mole drains). b) A description of setbacks and riparian management, including:		
transmissivity lead to direct nitrogen losses; and iv) An assessment of the shallow groundwater areas with saturated soils, artificial drainage (e.g. tile/mole drains). b) A description of setbacks and riparian management, including:		
nitrogen losses; and iv) An assessment of the shallow groundwater areas with saturated soils, artificial drainage (e.g. tile/mole drains). b) A description of setbacks and riparian management, including:		
iv) An assessment of the shallow groundwater areas with saturated soils, artificial drainage (e.g. tile/mole drains). b) A description of setbacks and riparian management, including:		
shallow groundwater areas with saturated soils, artificial drainage (e.g. tile/mole drains). b) A description of setbacks and riparian management, including:		
with saturated soils, artificial drainage (e.g. tile/mole drains). b) A description of setbacks and riparian management, including:		
b) A description of setbacks and riparian management, including:		
b) A description of setbacks and riparian management, including:		
b) A description of setbacks and riparian management, including:		
riparian management, including:		<u>drains).</u>
riparian management, including:		
		,
i) <u>The management of water</u>		
		i) <u>The management of water</u>

1	I		
			body margins including how
			damage to the bed and
			margins of water bodies, and
			the direct input of
			contaminants will be avoided,
			and how riparian margin
			settling and filtering will be
			provided for; and
		ii)	The provision of minimum
		")	setbacks from water bodies
			for stock exclusion of 5
			metres with an average 15
			metres setback target (where
			practicable) from the water
			bodies across the FEP total
			land parcel areas; and
		iii)	
			setbacks of 5 metres where
			cultivation should be avoided;
			<u>and</u>
		iv)	
			from riparian margins and
			water bodies to achieve
			compliance with Schedule C;
			<u>and</u>
		V)	For areas with a slope
		•	exceeding 25° and where
			water body fencing is
			impracticable, the provision of
			alternative mitigation
			measures.
I			

			c) Performance goals within the FEP that clearly set an action plan and timeframe for managing any diffuse discharges associated with farming activities on the land parcels. d) The use of any DST (in accordance with Schedule B) in the above assessment.
		4)	The FEP shall include a nutrient budget (which includes nutrient losses to the environment) calculated in accordance with Schedule B. The nutrient budget shall also include the following: a) Budget updates at the end of each reporting year (including any: change in crop area, crop rotation length, type of crops grown, stocking rate or stock type); b) Each time the nutrient budget
		5)	is updated all the input data used to prepare it shall be reviewed, and a record of the input data review shall be kept; c) Calculation of the five-year rolling average NRP (except in the case of Rule 3.11.5.5). The FEP shall contain Good

		Farm Practice ⁴ (GFP) benchmarks which identify:
		a) <u>Existing GFP including any</u> implemented since 22 October 2016 and
		b) How GFP will be implemented annually during the term of the land use consent; and
		c) <u>The effectiveness of the GFP.</u>
		6) <u>In response to the assessments carried out under Par B paragraphs 3, 4 and 5 above the</u>
		FEP shall include mitigation actions that will be undertaken to: a) Manage any diffuse discharges of nitrogen
		phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens (associated with farming activities on the land parcels) as determined in Table
		3.11-1; and b) Maintain the 5 year rolling

⁴ Examples of GFP are provided on the HortNZ, DairyNZ and Beef and Lamb New Zealand websites and in the document titled "Good Farming Practice Action Plan for Water Quality 2018" published by Federated Farmers.

				average NRP (below the NRP
				baseline); and
			c)	Identify:
			,	i) Management triggers; and
				ii) Evaluation and screening
				processes; and
				iii) Proactive and reactive
				mitigation actions; and
			d)	Implement GFP benchmarks;
				<u>and</u>
			e)	Achieve performance goals
				to manage such diffuse
				<u>discharges.</u>
		-,		TI 550 I II I I
		7)	٠.	The FEP shall contain a record
			<u>of:</u> a)	Management triggers; and
			a) b)	Management triggers; and Actions, timeframes and
			,	other measures to manage any
				diffuse discharges (associated
				with farming activities) from the
				land parcels; and
			c)	Annual reviews of where the
			•	actions will be undertaken, and
				when and to what standard they
				will be completed; and
			d)	Monitoring against
				performance goals.
				TI EED
		8)		The FEP shall be certified
				meeting the requirements of this
			Scr	nedule by a Certified Farm

	9) The FEP shall be reviewed at least once in every 12 month period from grant of the land use consent and the outcome of the review documented, and provided to the Waikato Regional Council upon request.
	Part C Sub-catchment scale consents
	FEPs required under Rule 3.11.5.6 (B) shall contain the following additional matters. 1. Identify and assess the critical water quality issues in the sub-catchment to achieve the freshwater objectives, targets and limits in Table 3.11-1;
	3. Use of any DST (in accordance with Schedule B) to measure, model, and predict changes in the quality of water in water bodies measured against the freshwater objectives, targets and limits in the sub-catchment relative to farming activities on all individual properties and enterprises within the sub-catchment, and how they relate to

	<u>3.11-1;</u>
	4. Establish the principles for mitigation of
	input loads at the sub-catchment level based on the relationship between
	farming activities and the freshwater
	objectives, targets and limits and loads
	for the sub-catchment in Table 3.11-1;
	5. A monitoring programme (reporting in
	a suitable written or digital format)
	designed to monitor the actual or
	potential environmental effects of
	farming activities within the sub- catchment;
	<u>caterinient,</u>
	6. Use of adaptive management
	approaches to respond as part of any
	mitigation actions to actual or potential
	adverse effects of farming activities on
	the receiving environment identified in
	the monitoring programme; and
	7. Requirements for annual monitoring
	and mitigation reports.
	
	Advise note: FEDe prepared in
	Advice note: FEPs prepared in

			relation to sub-catchment scale consents must also comply with the additional matters in Schedule 2. Part D Vegetable growing minimum standards Farm Environment Plans required under Rule 3.11.5.5 shall contain the following additional matters. Drafting note: Table not replicated
Schedule 2	PC1-11390	DELETE Schedule 2.	Block 2 Amend Schedule 2 Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Sector Schemes Land use controls for enterprise, sub-catchment, and idustry/sector scheme consents/Te Āpitihanga 2 - Te whakamana i ngā tohu o ngā Kaupapa Ahumahi The purpose of this schedule is to set out the criteria against which applications to approve an industry scheme will be assessed. The application shall be lodged with the Waikato Regional Council, and shall include information that demonstrates how the following requirements are met. The Waikato Regional Council may request further information or clarification on the application as it sees fit. Approval will be at the discretion of the

T T	Chief Executive Officer of the Waikato
	Regional Council subject to the Chief
	Executive Officer being satisfied that the
	scheme will effectively deliver on the
	assessment criteria.
	Assessment Criteria
	A. Certified Industry Scheme System
	The application must demonstrate that the
	Certified Industry Scheme:
	1. Is consistent with:
	a. the achievement of the water quality
	targets referred to in Objective 3; and
	b. the purposes of Policy 2 or 3; and
	c. the requirements of Rules 3.11.5.3
	and 3.11.5.5.
	2. Has an appropriate ownership structure,
	governance arrangements and
	management.
	3. Has documented systems, processes,
	and procedures to ensure:
	a. Competent and consistent
	performance in Farm Environment Plan
	preparation and audit.
	b. Effective internal monitoring of
	performance.
	c. Robust data management.
	d. Timely provision of suitable quality
	data to Waikato Regional Council.
	e. Timely and appropriate reporting.
	f. Corrective actions will be
	implemented and escalated where
	required, including escalation to
	Waikato Regional Council if
	internal escalation is not
	successful.
	g. Internal quality control.

T		h. The manual 1800 of all and a con-
		h. The responsibilities of all parties to
		the Certified Industry Scheme are clearly
		stated.
		i. An accurate and up to date register of
		scheme membership is maintained.
		j. Transparency and public
		accountability of Certified Industry
		Schemes Schemes
		k. The articles of the scheme are
		available for public viewing.
		B. People
		The application must demonstrate that:
		1. Those generating and auditing Farm
		Environment Plans are suitably qualified
		and experienced.
		2. Auditing of Farm Environment plan
		requirements is independent of the Farm
		Environment Plan preparation and
		approval.
		C. Farm Environment Plans
		The application must demonstrate that
		Farm Environment Plans are prepared in
		conformance with Schedule 1.
		A. Governance and management
		Applications must include:
		1. A description of the governance
		arrangements for the enterprise, sub-
		<u>catchment, or industry/sector scheme;</u>
		2. Any contractual or other legal
		arrangements between the consent
		holder (manager) and the members of
		the enterprise, sub-catchment, or
		industry/sector scheme;
		3. A description of the process for gaining
		and ceasing membership;
		4. A description of the subject area,
	.	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,

		including land uses, key environmental
		issues, property boundaries and
		ownership details of members'
		properties;
		5. A procedure for keeping records of the
		matters in (4) above and advising WRC
		of changes;
		B. Preparation of Farm Environment
		Plans
		Applications must include:
		1. A statement of the consent holder's
		capability and capacity for preparing
		and certifying the Farm Environment
		Plan(s) in conformance with Schedule
		1, including the qualifications and
		experience of any personnel employed
		by or otherwise contracted by the
		consent holder to prepare or certify the
		Farm Environment Plan(s):
		2. An outline of timeframes for developing
		Farm Environment Plan(s) considered
		necessary by the consent holder to
		manage the enterprise, sub-catchment,
		or industry/sector scheme.
		C. Implementation of Farm Environment
		Plans
		Applications must include:
		1. A statement of the consent holder's
		capability and capacity for monitoring
		and assessing the implementation of
		the Farm Environment Plan(s),
		including the qualifications and
		experience of any personnel employed
		by or otherwise contracted by the
		consent holder to monitor or assess
		 implementation of the Farm
-	 -	

Environment Plan(s);	
2. A description of the expectations a	<u>ınd</u>
agreements around record-keepin	ig by
the consent holder and (where rele	evant)
members of the enterprise, sub-	
catchment, or industry/sector sche	eme:
3. A strategy for identifying and mana	
poor performance in implementing	
Farm Environment Plan(s).	1
D. Audit	
Applications must include a description	on of
an annual audit process to be conduction	
by an independent body, including:	<u>steu</u>
1. A process for assessing performan	
against agreed actions in the Farm	<u>11</u>
Environment Plan(s);	
2. A statement of how audit results wi	
shared with members of the enterp	
sub-catchment, industry/sector sch	<u>heme,</u>
and the wider community;	
3. A process for assessing the	
performance of any personnel	
employed by or otherwise contract	
the consent holder to prepare, cer	
and audit the implementation of the	<u>1e</u>
Farm Environment Plan(s).	
A summary audit report must be subn	
to the Waikato Regional Council at lea	<u>ast</u>
annually.	
Advice note: Enterprise,	sub-
catchment, and industry/sector so	<u>cheme</u>
consents	
The resource consent application (an	nd any
AEE) should define the ultimate po	
geographical extent and NRP.	
1 Jeeg.sp.mas.smant.dm	

The application will include a list of the
<u>initial members and the Schedule A</u>
information regarding the properties owned
by them.
New members will be able to enter the
enterprise/scheme etc at any time during
the 25-year life of the land use consent
where they come within the envelope of
the ultimate potential geographical extent
and NRP defined by the application (and
any AEE) (scope) subject to:
A. Notice of new members
entering the enterprise/scheme etc
being given to WRC within 20
working days of entry and the
Schedule A information regarding
the properties owned by the new
members being provided to WRC
at the same time.
B. The NRP condition being
changed to reflect the new
increased NRP provided that this
does not exceed the envelope of
the ultimate potential NRP defined
by the application (and any AEE).
C. An amended/updated FEP (if
necessary) being filed with WRC at the
same time.
Under this scenario (points 1-3 above) a
new consent will not be required and new
members can enter the enterprise/scheme
etc without enlarging the existing consent
(i.e. keeping within the envelope).
Where the resource consent application
(and any AEE) only defines the exact
geographical extent and NRP then a new
geographical extent and INCP them a new

consent will be required for the whole enterprise/scheme etc plus the new
enterprise/scheme etc plus the new
properties entering in order to allow new
members to enter the enterprise/scheme
etc, because they would otherwise exceed
the consented envelope and enlarge the
consent. The new application would need
to satisfy all relevant PC1 rules.
Members may exit from the
enterprise/scheme etc at any time subject
to:
A. Notice of the members exiting
from the enterprise/scheme etc
being given to WRC within 20
working days of exit and the
Schedule A information regarding
the properties owned by the exiting
members being provided to WRC
at the same time.
B. The NRP condition being
changed to reflect the new
reduced NRP resulting from the
exit.
C. An amended/updated FEP (if
necessary) being filed with WRC at the
same time.
A new enterprise/scheme etc consent
would not be required for the remaining
members i.e. they would continue to operate under the original
——————————————————————————————————————
enterprise/scheme etc consent (as
amended).
The exiting member(s) would need to seek
a completely new consent for their land
under the PC1 rules.

T-bl- 2 44 4	DO4 44004	AMEND DDC4 to use consists at an a	Displace 4
Table 3.11-1	PC1-11391	AMEND PPC1 to use consistent cross-	Block 1
		referencing to the freshwater	Table 3.11-1 should be thoroughly
		objectives throughout.	revised based on appropriate data and
		AND AMEND Table 2.11.1 by	using appropriate methodology for the
		AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 by	reasons set out in the EIC of Dr Neale
		including a new first column which identifies and links the Sub-catchment	Dr Jordan, Dr Cresswell, and Mr Williamson
		name with the relevant Sub-catchment	vviiilamson
		number as shown in manuscript on the	
		copy of Table 3.11-1 in Appendix C	
		attached to this submission.	
		attached to this submission.	
		AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 by	
		substituting the short-term and long-	
		term numerical freshwater objectives	
		for Sub-catchments 56, 58, 59, 62, 65,	
		66B, 72, 73 and 74 by the alternative	
		freshwater objectives also shown in	
		manuscript in the table in Appendix C	
		referred to above.	
		AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 by inserting	
		an additional row to provide freshwater	
		objectives for Sub-catchment 66A	
		(Tahorakuri) also shown in manuscript	
		in the table in Appendix C referred to	
		above, as a consequence of	
		subdividing Sub-catchment 66.	
	V1PC1-689	RETAIN Table 3.11-1, Table 3.11-2,	Block 1
		and Map 3.11-2 as reinserted and	Table 3.11-1 should be thoroughly

amended by the Variation as notified or amend by similar text or mapping to like effect. The decision sought is without prejudice to the PC1 submission regarding Table 3.11-1, Table 3.11-2, and Map 3.11-2 (as noted above) which is maintained.	revised based on appropriate data and using appropriate methodology for the reasons set out in the EIC of Dr Neale, Dr Jordan, Dr Cresswell, and Mr Williamson
Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Ata Rangi 2015 Limited Partnership ID 74045 – PC1-6249 Auckland / Waikato Fish and Game Council ID 74085 – PC1-11004, V1PC1-278, V1PC1-282, V1PC1-287, V1PC1-289, V1PC1-292, V1PC1-293, V1PC1-299, V1PC1-1583 Ballance Agri-Nutrients Ltd ID 74036 Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 – PC1-11158, V1PC1-675, V1PC1-1658 CNI Iwi Land Management Ltd ID 74026 – PC1-10772 DairyNZ ID 74050 – PC1-10188 Department of Conservation ID 71759 – PC1-10536, V1PC1-1006 Farmers 4 Positive Change (F4PC) ID 73355 Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID	Block 1 Table 3.11-1 should be thoroughly revised based on appropriate data and using appropriate methodology for the reasons set out in the EIC of Dr Neale, Dr Jordan, Dr Cresswell, and Mr Williamson

74191 – PC1-10860, V1PC1-783, V1PC1-785 Genetic Technologies Ltd ID 73953 – PC1-3334 Hancock Forest Management (NZ) Ltd ID 73724 – PC1-5801 Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 – PC1-9679, V1PC1-1099 Miraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-8900 Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 – PC1-8828, V1PC1-1144 Pamu Farms of New Zealand ID 74000 – PC1-5818 Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 – PC1- 10213 Taupo District Council ID 74207 – PC1-8170 Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1- 7491, V1PC1-963, V1PC1-964, V1PC1-965, V1PC1-1449 Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 – PC1-3635, V1PC1-1493 Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 – PC1-3635, V1PC1-1523 Waikato River Authority ID 74033 – PC1-11559, V1PC1-1011 Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1- 2155 Waitomo District Council ID 73688 – PC1-10848

Table 3.11-2	PC1-11395	DELETE from Table 3.11-2 the row pertaining to sub-catchment 66 AND ADD two new rows to list sub-catchments 66A (Tahorakuri) and 66B (Ohakuri) as Priority 3 Sub-catchments.	Block 1 Amend Table 3.11-2 and Map 3.11-2 as recommended in the EIC of Mr Williamson and Dr Neale (subdivision of Sub-catchment 66 into 66A and 66B) Mr Williamson EIC Figure 8 Map illustrating the amendments required to Map 3.11-2 to subdivide Sub- catchment 66 into Sub- catchments 66A and 66B Dr Neale amendments required to Table 3.11-2 to subdivide Sub- catchment 66 into Sub-catchments 66A and 66B
	V1PC1-690	RETAIN Table 3.11-1, Table 3.11-2, and Map 3.11-2 as reinserted and amended by the Variation as notified or amend by similar text or mapping to like effect. The decision sought is without prejudice to the PC1 submission regarding Table 3.11-1, Table 3.11-2, and Map 3.11-2 (as noted above) which is maintained.	Block 1 Amend Table 3.11-2 and Map 3.11-2 as recommended in the EIC of Mr Williamson and Dr Neale (subdivision of Sub-catchment 66 into 66A and 66B) Mr Williamson EIC Figure 8 Map illustrating the amendments required to Map 3.11-2 to subdivide Sub- catchment 66 into Sub- catchments 66A and 66B Dr Neale amendments required to

			Table 3.11-2 to subdivide Subcatchment 66 into Sub-catchments 66A and 66B
		Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 – PC1-9680, V1PC1-1071	Block 1 Amend Table 3.11-2 and Map 3.11-2 as recommended in the EIC of Mr Williamson and Dr Neale (subdivision of Sub-catchment 66 into 66A and 66B) Mr Williamson EIC Figure 8 Map
			illustrating the amendments required to Map 3.11-2 to subdivide Subcatchment 66 into Subcatchments 66A and 66B
			Dr Neale amendments required to Table 3.11-2 to subdivide Sub- catchment 66 into Sub-catchments 66A and 66B
Map 3.11-2	PC1-11396	AMEND Map 3.11-2 to show the subdivision of Sub-catchment 66 into two new Sub-catchments 66A and 66B and coloured appropriately to reflect their priority level.	Block 1 Amend Table 3.11-2 and Map 3.11-2 as recommended in the EIC of Mr Williamson and Dr Neale (subdivision of Sub-catchment 66 into 66A and 66B)
			Mr Williamson EIC Figure 8 Map illustrating the amendments required to Map 3.11-2 to subdivide Sub-

			catchment 66 into Sub- catchments 66A and 66B Dr Neale amendments required to Table 3.11-2 to subdivide Sub-catchment 66 into Sub-catchments 66A and 66B
	V1PC1-691	RETAIN Table 3.11-1, Table 3.11-2, and Map 3.11-2 as reinserted and amended by the Variation as notified or amend by similar text or mapping to like effect. The decision sought is without prejudice to the PC1 submission regarding Table 3.11-1, Table 3.11-2, and Map 3.11-2 (as noted above) which is maintained.	Block 1 Amend Table 3.11-2 and Map 3.11-2 as recommended in the EIC of Mr Williamson and Dr Neale (subdivision of Sub-catchment 66 into 66A and 66B) Mr Williamson EIC Figure 8 Map illustrating the amendments required to Map 3.11-2 to subdivide Sub- catchment 66 into Sub- catchments 66A and 66B Dr Neale amendments required to Table 3.11-2 to subdivide Sub- catchment 66 into Sub-catchments 66A and 66B
5.1.5 Conditions for Permitted Activities	PC1-11397	RETAIN Consequential amendments to the Waikato Regional Plan as notified or amend by similar wording to like effect.	Block 3 Neutral on retain or delete

Additions to	PC1-11400	ADD a NEW definition for "Adaptive	Block 3
Glossary of Terms - Definitions		management" to read:	Insert new definitions
		Adaptive management means the	Adaptive management: means th
		approach to avoiding, remedying or	approach to managing risk or uncertaint
		mitigating any actual or potential	whilst enabling development and/or us
		adverse effects on the environment	and ensuring the protection of identified
		that addresses risk or uncertainty	environmental values. Any adaptive management approach must satisfy the
		arising from consented sub-catchment-	following:
		wide land use change and farming	(a) The need for good baseline information
		activities and associated contaminant	about the receiving environment;
		discharges carried out by an enterprise	
		as detailed in Schedule 3 , namely:	(b) Provide for effective monitoring
			adverse effects using appropria
		a) The need for good baseline	indicators;
		information about the receiving	
		environment;	(c) That thresholds are set to trigg
		1224	remedial action before the effects become
		b) Whether consent conditions provide	overly damaging; and
		for effective monitoring of adverse	(N. T.) (S.) (N.) (N.)
		effects using appropriate indicators;	(d) That any effects that might arise can be
		a) That there had be an act to trian a	remedied before they become irreversible
		c) That thresholds are set to trigger	Desiries Compart Teals masses on
		remedial action before the effects	Decision Support Tool: means an information and accounting framework that
		become overly damaging; and	can be used to assist with analysis and
		d) That any effects that might arise can	decision-making processes.
		d) That any effects that might arise can be remedied before they become	
		irreversible.	Farming activities: for the purposes
		ineversible.	Chapter 3.11 includes:
		AND ADD a NEW definition for	(i) The grazing of animals or the growing
		"Decision Support Tool" to read:	produce, including crops, commerc vegetable production and orchard production

Decision Support Tool means an information and accounting framework that can be used to assist with analysis and decision-making processes within an enterprise (or property) that supports the management of diffuse discharges from properties of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens at a sub-catchment scale.

AND ADD a NEW definition for "Mitigation measures" to read:

Mitigation measures means the measures (as detailed in Schedule 4) to be undertaken by an enterprise to ensure that the actual effects of carrying out sub-catchment-wide land use change and farming activities and associated contaminant discharges are within the scope of the AEE that accompanied the original resource consent application.

AND ADD a NEW definition for "Subcatchment management plan" to read:

Sub-catchment management plan means a plan for the relevant part of a PC1 sub-catchment (Map 3.11-2) prepared following a collaborative but does not include planted production forest or the growing of crops on land irrigated by consented municipal wastewater discharges; and

(ii) Expressly allows for and includes the associated diffuse discharges associated with the land use.

Mitigation actions: mean the measures or actions to be undertaken and committed to within a Farm Environment Plan, that manage the effects on water quality of diffuse discharges from the land use.

<u>Vulnerable Land</u>: for the purposes of Chapter 3.11 includes:

- a. Erosion Prone Land (Land as set by Waikato Regional Council guidance, including LUC 8 land);
- b. Riparian margins (the space of land up to 15 metres from the top of the river bed, or edge of wetland);
- c. Nitrogen Risk Areas (land with rapid groundwater travel (response) times based on proximity to a waterbody; soil and/or aquifer transmissivity); and d. Drainage land (Land where shallow groundwater is directly connected to surface water through a drainage network).

process involving iwi and other stakeholders, that identifies water quality issues and principles and management actions (including Decision Support Tools) required to manage these issues. AND AMEND the definition for "Point-source discharge" to read: Point-source discharge: For the purposes of Chapters 3.5 and 3.11, means discharges associated with farming land use, and discharges from a stationary or fixed facility, inculding the irrigation onto land from consented industrial and municipal wastewater systems. AND ADD 3 NEW schedules (as set out in Appendix B of the submission) to give effect to the above definitions.	
Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Beef + Lamb New Zealand Ltd ID 73369 – PC1-11510, V1PC1-1650 Department of Conservation ID 71759 Farmers 4 Positive Change (F4PC) ID 73355 Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID	Block 3 Insert new definitions Adaptive management: means the approach to managing risk or uncertainty whilst enabling development and/or use and ensuring the protection of identified environmental values. Any adaptive management approach must satisfy the following:

74191 - V1PC1-798, V1PC1-802 (a) The need for good baseline information Fertiliser Association of New Zealand about the receiving environment; ID 73305 Fonterra Co-operative Group Ltd ID (b) Provide for effective monitoring of adverse effects using 74057 - V1PC1-812, PC1-10616, appropriate indicators; V1PC1-839 Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID (c) That thresholds are set to trigger 73801 - PC1-10227, V1PC1-1642 remedial action before the effects become Mercury NZ Ltd ID 73182 – PC1-9687, overly damaging; and V1PC1-1096 Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 -(d) That any effects that might arise can be PC1-12311. V1PC1-1146 remedied before they become irreversible. South Waikato District Council ID 72892 - PC1-9724 **Decision Support Tool:** means an Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID information and accounting framework that 72890 - PC1-3666, V1PC1-1528 can be used to assist with analysis and Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 - PC1decision-making processes. 2159 Farming activities: for the purposes of Chapter 3.11 includes: (i) The grazing of animals or the growing of produce, including crops, commercial vegetable production and orchard produce. but does not include planted production forest or the growing of crops on land irrigated by consented municipal wastewater discharges; and (ii) Expressly allows for and includes the associated diffuse discharges associated with the land use. Mitigation actions: mean the

			measures or actions to be undertaken and committed to within a Farm Environment Plan, that manage the effects on water quality of diffuse discharges from the land use. Vulnerable Land: for the purposes of Chapter 3.11 includes: a. Erosion Prone Land (Land as set by Waikato Regional Council guidance, including LUC 8 land); b. Riparian margins (the space of land up to 15 metres from the top of the river bed, or edge of wetland); c. Nitrogen Risk Areas (land with rapid groundwater travel (response) times based on proximity to a waterbody; soil and/or aquifer transmissivity); and d. Drainage land (Land where shallow groundwater is directly connected to surface water through a drainage network)
75 th percentile leaching value	V1PC1-692	AMEND definition of 75 th percentile nitrogen leaching value to address the points made in paragraph 113 above of this submission by including (inter alia) express methods for WRC to advise all land owners in any FMU when the 75 th percentile nitrogen leaching value has been exceeded and as to what voluntary action they should all take as	network). Block 2 Delete definition

	a result.	
	The decisions sought are without prejudice to the PC1 submission regarding the Glossary of Terms (as noted above) which is maintained.	
	Further Submissions	Block 2
	(opposed/supported by WPL)	Delete definition
	Auckland / Waikato Fish and Game Council ID 74085 – V1PC1-379 DairyNZ ID 74050 – PC1-10253, V1PC1-716 Department of Conservation ID 71759 – V1PC1-461 FarmRight ID 73720 – PC1-9634 Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID 74191 – V1PC1-790 Fonterra Co-operative Group Ltd ID 74057 – PC1-10573, V1PC1-1371 Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 – PC1-12312, V1PC1-1147 Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 – V1PC1-285 Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 – PC1-3664, V1PC1-1526 Wairarapa Moana Inc ID 72480 – PC1-2158	
Certified Farm	Further Submissions	Block 2
Nutrient Advisor	(opposed/supported by WPL)	Retain definition

	Ballance Agri-Nutrients Ltd ID 74036 – PC1-7090 DairyNZ ID 74050 – PC1-10251 Genetic Technologies Ltd ID 73953 – PC1-3290 Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID 73801 – PC1-10235, V1PC1-1604 Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 – PC1-8884, V1PC1-1148 Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 – PC1-10199 Waitomo District Council ID 73688 – PC1-10851	
Cultivation	Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID 74191 – V1PC1-793	Block 2 Retain definition
Diffuse discharge	Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Fertiliser Association of New Zealand ID 73305 – PC1-10666	Block 2 Retain definition
Drystock Farming	Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID 74191 – V1PC1-794	Block 2 Retain definition

Enterprise	Further Submissions	Block 3
Litterprise	(opposed/supported by WPL)	Retain definition
	Ata Rangi 2015 Limited Partnership ID 74045 – PC1-6266	
	Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID	
	Genetic Technologies Ltd ID 73953 – PC1-3338	
	Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID 73801 – PC1-10232, V1PC1-1644 Miraka Ltd ID 73492 – PC1-8904 Pamu Farms of New Zealand ID 74000	
	– PC1-5752 Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Inc (Waikato-Tainui) ID 74105 – PC1- 8173, V1PC1-1474	
	Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 – PC1-3671, V1PC1-230, V1PC1-1530	
Farming activities	Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL)	Block 2 Amend definition
	Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID 74191 – V1PC1-797	Farming activities: for the purposes of Chapter 3.11 includes:
	Taupo District Council ID 74207 – PC1-8171	(i) The grazing of animals or the growing of produce, including crops, commercial vegetable production and orchard produce,
		but does not include planted production forest or the growing of crops on land
		irrigated by consented municipal

Nitrogen Reference Point		Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL) Ata Rangi 2015 Limited Partnership ID 74045 – PC1-6284 Federated Farmers of New Zealand ID	wastewater discharges; and (ii) Expressly allows for and includes the associated diffuse discharges associated with the land use. Block 2 Amend definition Nitrogen Reference Point: The nitrogen loss numbers (units of kg N/ha/year) that is derived from an Overseer use protocol compliant Overseer file that describes the
		74191 – V1PC1-804 Fertiliser Association of New Zealand ID 73305 – PC1-10669 Fonterra Co-operative Group Ltd ID 74057 – PC1-10580, V1PC1-1373 Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ) ID 73801 – PC1-10234, V1PC1-1645 Miraka Ltd ID 73492- PC1-8905 Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Ltd ID 73725 – PC1-8941, V1PC1-1156 Pamu Farms of New Zealand ID 74000 – PC1-5932 Ravensdown Ltd ID 74058 – PC1-10202 Waikato Regional Council (WRC) ID 72890 – PC1-3673, V1PC1-1532	property or farm enterprise and farm practices in an agreed year or years developed by a Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor, using an appropriate methodology provided for under Schedule B the current version of the Overseer model (or another model approved by the Council) for the property or enterprise at the "reference" point in time.
Offset		Further Submissions (opposed/supported by WPL)	Block 2 Retain definition

		Auckland / Waikato Fish and Game Council ID 74085 – PC1-11018	
Point source discharge	PC1-13141	AMEND the definition for 'point source discharges' to read:	Block 2 Amend definition
		Point-source discharge: For the purposes of Chapters 3.5 and 3.11, means discharges associated with farming land use, and discharges from a stationary or fixed facility, inculding the irrigation onto land from consented industrial and municipal wastewater systems.	Point-source discharge: For the purposes of Chapters 3.5 and 3.11, means discharges associated with farming land use, and discharges from a stationary or fixed facility, inculding the irrigation onto land from consented industrial and municipal wastewater systems.
Sub-catchment	V1PC1-693	RETAIN definitions of Sub-catchment, Tangata whenua ancestral lands as amended or reinserted by the Variation as notified or amend by similar wording to like effect. The decisions sought are without prejudice to the PC1 submission regarding the Glossary of Terms (as noted above) which is maintained.	Block 3 Retain definition
Tangata whenua ancestral lands	V1PC1-694	RETAIN definitions of Sub-catchment, Tangata whenua ancestral lands as amended or reinserted by the Variation as notified or amend by similar wording to like effect.	Block 2 Retain definition

		The decisions sought are without prejudice to the PC1 submission regarding the Glossary of Terms (as noted above) which is maintained.	
Consequential amendments to Waikato Regional Plan	PC1-11402	RETAIN Consequential amendments to the WRP as notified or amend by similar wording to like effect.	Block 3 Retain consequential amendments insofar as not inconsistent with the WPL recommendations
	V1PC1-698	RETAIN Consequential amendments to the WRP as notified or amend by similar wording to like effect.	Block 3 Retain consequential amendments insofar as not inconsistent with the WPL recommendations